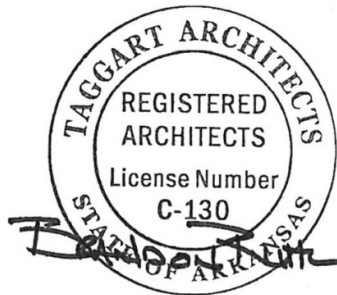


PROJECT MANUAL

Volume 2

UAMS NORTHEAST CANCER RESEARCH CLINIC JONESBORO, ARKANSAS

March 10, 2025



SEAL

MARCH 10, 2025

TAGGART
ARCHITECTS

**600 Main Street, Suite 300
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114
Phone – (501) 758-7443
Fax - (501) 753-7309**

THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) ARE ISSUED AS PART OF A "SET" OF DOCUMENTS. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REVIEWING AND COORDINATING THE "WORK" OF ALL DISCIPLINES (CIVIL, ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL PLUMBING, AND FIRE PROTECTION) DURING EACH PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION AND FOR INCURING THE INCLUSION OF ALL ITEMS, SYSTEMS, AND DEVICES THAT ARE REQUIRED IN ONE PART OF THE DOCUMENTS BUT NOT INDICATED IN ALL AREAS OF THE DOCUMENTS. IF A CONFLICT OR OMISSION IS DISCOVERED, CONTACT THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY FOR CLARIFICATION PRIOR TO THE START OF "WORK". GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE THAT NO ADDITIONAL COST WILL BE INCURRED BY THE OWNER AFTER CONSTRUCTION STARTS.

Architect's Project #170824

**UAMS NORTHEAST
CANCER RESERCH CLINIC
JONESBORO, ARKANSAS**

GENERAL INDEX / VOLUME 1

March 10, 2025

DIVISION

TITLE

0 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

001116	Invitation to Bid
002113	Instructions to Bidders
002113A	AIA Doc A701 – Instructions to Bidders.
003132	Geotechnical Report Cover
003132A	Geotechnical Report – Terracon Consultants, Inc.
004000	Contract Forms
004000A	AIA Document A201 – 2017 Edition – General Conditions for the Contract of Construction
004000B	AIA Document G716 – 2004 Edition – Request for Information (RFI)
004113	Bid Form – Stipulated Sum
004313	Bid Security Form
004321	Allowance Form
004393	Bid Submittal Checklist
006520	Taggart Architects Electronic File Release Forms AutoCad Release Form Revit Release Form
006600	Index of Drawings

1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012100	Allowances
012400	Project Meetings
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017329	Cutting and Patching
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Project Closeout
018200	Demonstration and Training

<u>DIVISION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
<u>2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>	
024119	Selective Demolition
<u>3 - CONCRETE</u>	
031000	Concrete Formwork
031500	Expansion and Contraction Joints
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
<u>4 – MASONRY</u>	
(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)	
<u>5 - METALS</u>	
051200	Structural Steel Framing
053100	Steel Deck
055000	Metal Fabrications
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings
<u>6 – WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES</u>	
061000	Rough Carpentry
064020	Interior Architectural Woodwork
<u>7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</u>	
071325	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
072100	Building Insulation
072615	Underslab Vapor Retarder (15 Mil)
075423	Single Ply Roofing System (TPO)
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim
077119	Manufactured Snap-On Metal Fascia
078400	Firestopping
079200	Joint Sealants
<u>8 – OPENINGS</u>	
081250	Interior Aluminum Door Frames
081416	Architectural Wood Doors
084113	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084229.23	Sliding Automatic Entrances
085619	Pass-Through Windows
087100	Door Hardware
087113	Automatic Door Operators
088000	Glazing
088117	Fire-Rated Glazing
<u>9 - FINISHES</u>	
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092226	Metal Suspension Systems
092900	Gypsum Board
095113	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
096514	Resilient Wall Base

DIVISION**TITLE****9 - FINISHES (Con't)**

096516	Resilient Homogeneous Vinyl Sheet Flooring
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring (Luxury Vinyl Tile & Plank)
096722	Sika Eagle Grip Resinous Flooring & Wall Coating System
096813	Modular Carpet Tile
097720	Decorative Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels (FRP)
098453	Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap
099110	Painting
099720	Wall Coverings

10 - SPECIALTIES

102125	Cubicle Tracking System
102600	Impact Resistant Handrails
102613	Impact Resistant Corner Guards
102800	Toilet Accessories
104416	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets, and Accessories
105113	Metal Lockers

11 - EQUIPMENT

114610	Owner Furnished and Installed Items
114620	Owner Furnished – Contractor Installed Items

12 - FURNISHINGS

122413	Roller Shades
124813	Entrance Floor Mats

13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

130900	Radiation Protection
134919	Lead-Lined Gypsum Board

14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

**UAMS NORTHEAST
CANCER RESERCH CLINIC
JONESBORO, ARKANSAS**

GENERAL INDEX / VOLUME 1

March 10, 2025

<u>DIVISION</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION		
	210000	Supplementary Fire Suppression General Conditions
	210518	Escutcheons for Fire-suppression Piping
	210548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-suppression Piping and Equipment
	210553	Identification for Fire-suppression Piping and Equipment
	211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING		
	220000	Supplementary Plumbing General Conditions
	220513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
	220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
	220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
	220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
	220523	General-duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
	220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing, Piping and Equipment
	220553	Identification for Plumbing, Piping and Equipment
	220716	Plumbing Equipment Insulation
	220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
	221116	Domestic Water Piping
	221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
	221316	Waste and Vent Piping
	221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
	223400	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heater
	224213.13	Commercial Water Closets
	224216.13	Commercial Lavatories
	224216.16	Commercial Sinks
	224500	Emergency Plumbing Fixtures
	224716	Pressure Water Coolers

<u>DIVISION</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING		
	230000	Supplementary HVAC General Conditions
	230130.51	HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning
	230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
	230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
	230518	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
	230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
	230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
	230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	230713	Duct Insulation
	230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
	230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
	232113	Hydronic Piping
	232300	Refrigerant Piping
	233113	Metal Ducts
	233300	Air Duct Accessories
	233423	HVAC Power Ventilators
	233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
	237200	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment
	238126	Split-System Air-Conditioners
	238219	Fan Coil Units
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL		
	260000	Supplementary Electrical General Conditions
	260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
	260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
	260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Systems
	260548	Vibration and Seismic for Electrical Systems
	260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
	262416	Panelboards
	262726	Wiring Devices
	262813	Fuses
	262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS		
	270000	Supplementary Communications General Conditions
	271500	Premise Cabling

<u>DIVISION</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
DIVISION 28		ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
	280000	Supplementary Safety and Security General Conditions
	281300	Access Control
	282300	Video Surveillance
	283100	Fire Alarm

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

The Engineer of Record for Division 21 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:

03/10/25
Date



This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 210000 - SUPPLEMENTARY FIRE SUPPRESSION GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Phased Construction
 5. Coordination with Occupants
 6. Work Restrictions
 7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 8. Submittals
 9. Products
 10. Warranties
 11. Delegated Design
 12. Coordination Drawings
 13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 14. Record Drawings
 15. Owner Training
 16. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
 17. General Coordination for Fire Suppression Work
 18. Cutting and Patching
 19. Excavation and Trenching
 20. Painting

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- C. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- D. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- E. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

- F. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- G. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- H. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- I. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and reviewed through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- J. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- K. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- L. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- M. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- N. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

- O. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- P. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- Q. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- S. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- T. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- U. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500

AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
-----	---	----------------

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (800) 872-2253
Available from Access Board (202) 272-0080
www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of (501) 682-1833
Building Authority
<http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com>

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2012
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 with Arkansas Amendments
 - c. National Electrical Code 2014
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2012
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code 2011 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
 - g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006
 - h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
 - i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2007
 2. Building Codes for Jonesboro, Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2012
 - b. International Existing Building Code (IEBC) 2012 with A, B, C, Appendices Sections I, II, III, IV, V, and 2012 Revisions
 - c. Fire Code: Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 Vol. 1 with appendices A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and 2012 Revisions
 - d. Building Code: Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 Vol. 2 with appendices C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, and 2012 Revisions
 - e. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 (based on IECC, Chapter 5 or ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2007 with the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, 2014)
 - f. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006

- g. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010 with Appendices A, B, C, D, E, G, H
- h. Accessibility Standard ICC/ANSI A117.1, 2009; as referenced by the 2012 AFPC, Vol. 2, Chapter 11

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting requirements:** If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. **Specification Content:** The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. **Division 01 General Requirements:** Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. **Drawing Coordination:** Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. **Terminology:** Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. **Abbreviations:** Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. **Keynoting:** Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

4. The fire suppression Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over fire suppressions drawings. Because of the small scale of the fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 3. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.
- B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.11 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release.

1.12 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - 2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 - 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on reviewed submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review markings and action taken by Engineer.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

- n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with reviewed notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, and installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with reviewed notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- K. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of Reviewed, Reviewed with Comments, or Revise and Resubmit of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 2. Record Drawings
 3. Demonstration and Training Materials
 4. Final Reviewed Submittals

1.14 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.15 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Fire Protection products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.

- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. Fire Protection systems and equipment.
- C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- D. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products:
 - 1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

- b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.18 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.19 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating, heating and control systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
- a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3000.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 4000.
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7800.
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7800.
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

2.3 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 - 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or reviewed equal," or "or reviewed" comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain review for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.4 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, which it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
- c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, sprinkler heads, and all valve sizes and locations.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.9 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 - H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: DWG, Version 2015, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
 5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 3300 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

- l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with reviewed stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Review Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, review stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's review, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."

- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.4 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.5 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the fire suppression Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the fire suppression work. The fire suppressions work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the fire suppression work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings, and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of pipes and equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all drains, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 - 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all fire suppression work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to

- valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves and dampers. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is submitted or not submitted for review, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. The Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, supports, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
- H. Electrical Coordination
1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
 2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division 21 and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
 4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, thermostats and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.

- I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.
- J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
 - 2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
 - 3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR PIPING

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4" below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.

- C. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12" in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.
- D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- E. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials specified for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
 - 1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
 - 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.

3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 2. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 3. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 4. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 210000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Restraining braces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Seismic Design Category as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 3. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 3.0.
 - 4. Refer to structural engineer's drawings for additional information.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. See Evaluations for a discussion on seismic-restraint capacities and rating services.
 - b. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

2. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC and NFPA 13 unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 7. Mason Industries.
 8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127 and NFPA 13.
 - 2. In first subparagraph below, options for 40 and 80 feet (12 and 24 m) are recommended by MSS SP-127. Consider reducing these dimensions based on the configuration of piping.
 - 3. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet on centers, and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet on centers.

4. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- C. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- E. All beam/ c-clamps shall incorporate retainer straps.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 21 1313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems".

END OF SECTION 210548

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Pre-printed, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.
- B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; pipe size; and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- D. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Locate labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Fire protection pipe, fittings, valves, switches, devices, appurtenances, and fire department equipment.
- B. References, submittals, coordination, and quality assurance.
- C. Delivery, storage, protection, and clean up.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).
- C. ASME B16.4, Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250, 1992.
- D. ASME F16.5, Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, 1996.
- E. ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Butt Weld Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- F. ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.
- G. ASME B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch), 1983.
- H. ASTM A 53/A 53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2007.
- I. ASTM A 135 - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe; 2006.
- J. ASTM A 795/A 795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2007.
- K. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association; 2003.
- L. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association; 2007 (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).
- M. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association; 2002, and Errata 2002 (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).
- N. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; latest accepted edition.
- O. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; National Fire Protection Association; latest accepted edition.

- P. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; 2004.
- Q. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; 2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings on all equipment, hydraulic calculations, seismic bracing calculations and detailed installation and detailed drawings on the proposed system to the Architect through the General Contractor and to the local authority having jurisdiction for review. Partial submittals are not acceptable.
- B. Submit working plans, hydraulic calculations and seismic bracing calculations as per the requirements of NFPA 13. The Sprinkler Contractor shall be required to receive reviewed drawings from all AHJ prior to commencing fabrication or installation.
- C. Hydraulic calculations: Shall be based on a current (12 months or less) water flow test obtained from the local water utility company, fire department or AHJ. A copy of the water flow test results shall be included in the submittals. Hydraulic calculations shall match the drawings exactly and shall be easy to follow with nodes placed such that they are easy to read on the plans. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in rejection of the entire submittal package.
- D. Coordinate the index sheet of the material submittal to coincide with the arrangement of the product specification order as shown in this division. This will expedite the review process.
- E. Contractor shall identify specific makes, types, model, orientations, finishes, etc., of all materials and equipment to be used on the project. Many data sheets cover a variety of items on one sheet. The Contractor shall identify the specific equipment, finish, material, etc., with an arrow, highlight or similar fashion; so that it is clear to the reviewing Engineer what is to be provided. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in rejection of the entire submittal package.
- F. Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions, and product data.
- G. Provide a copy of the designer's NICET level 3 certificate.
- H. Provide a copy of the company's RME license.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be designed and installed in accordance with the local utility company requirements. All work shall be coordinated with other trade work in order to eliminate rework by any tradesman. Contractor shall submit plans and specifications to all AHJ and receive review prior to installation.
- B. The Fire Protection Contractor shall provide the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors electronic copies of their finished designs (in AutoCAD .dwg format) via the General Contractor, so that the respective disciplines may coordinate the installations for conflicts. Light fixtures take priority within ceilings. HVAC system components take priority above ceilings. Note: There may be limited space to route pipes in some places. Coordinate with all disciplines.
- C. For all underground work, refer to the Civil Engineer's complete set of plans and specifications for final pipe routings, valve locations, materials, means and methods, etc. Comply with all local AHJ requirements for means and methods.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work shall be done in accordance with the Owner's insurance carrier's, OSHA, and NFPA requirements; all applicable local, state codes, and ordinances. In the event that a code conflict occurs, the most stringent requirement shall apply. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be licensed to perform fire protection work within the state of Arkansas as per the requirements of the Arkansas Fire Protection Licensing Board. Equipment specified herein shall be as noted or equivalent. The Fire Protection Contractor shall coordinate with other trades on the job in locating the fire protection system in relation to lights, steel framing, building HVAC system, storm drains, fiber optics, etc. The Fire Protection Contractor shall, after completion of the work, make any corrections to the system as required by the insurance carrier, the Engineer and the local authority having jurisdiction. In order to expedite sprinkler system design and upon mutual agreement, Bernhard TME may assist Fire Protection Contractor in the development of "working plans". However, the Sprinkler Contractor shall satisfy all code, fabrication, coordination, and AHJ requirements.
- B. This is a detailed and complex project; the Project Designer (the individual actually performing the drafting of this project), is required to have NICET level 3 certification in fire protection "Water-Based Systems Layout". This individual shall be capable of and required to attend coordination meetings and shall be employer authorized to make decisions that impact design, schedules, and deadlines, as well as any field conflict resolution issues that may arise. The intent of this requirement is to ensure an experienced and qualified designer is in charge of the design and coordination of this project - not a junior designer or trainee.
- C. The Fire Protection Contractor shall have verifiable experience in sales, installation, service, and repair of all aspects of water-based fire suppression systems, including but not limited to; underground piping systems, underground restraints, fire hydrants, sprinkler systems, and aboveground steel piping systems, coordination of construction components as well as phasing, testing, and commissioning of the various types of fire sprinkler systems.
- D. Prior to final inspection by the Engineer of Record (EOR), the successful Fire Protection Contractor shall submit to the EOR a copy of an executed and completed preliminary punch list. Each item noted on the punch list shall be addressed by the Contractor and initialed by the specific person in charge of making the corrections as well as dated for each item as the tasks are completed.
- E. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be aware that the Fire Protection Contract Documents may exceed the requirements of NFPA or the AHJ. The successful Contractor shall not deviate from the design, installation, or material selection without prior approval from the EOR. Items such as sprinklers in the center-of-tile, custom painted sprinkler heads, allowed pipe types, adjustable pipe stands, system drainage, clevis type hanger rings, as-built drawing cabinets with required content, flexible drops, requirement for piping to be installed above ceilings, access panels, soffit material, escutcheon plates, etc., are required by these contract documents. Should the installing Contractor wish to suggest an alternate design concept or alternate material/equipment, a formal substitution request or RFI (request for information) shall be submitted to the EOR for consideration through the proper channels. Circumventing the established substitution and RFI process shall not constitute approval of changes. Costs associated with the substitution or change shall be at the expense of the Fire Protection Contractor. Cost includes, but not limited to re-work by other trades, or re-application of installed

finishes to correct the fire protection work. All necessary changes and corrections shall be levied and enforced regardless of the stage of completion of the project. All equipment and appurtenances shall be installed as per their specific listing and approvals; maintaining clearances required for inspection, testing & maintenance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on all black pipes, cast iron fittings, hanger clamps, cast iron & steel valves, etc., so as to protect from corrosion during the storage, staging or installation phases of the project.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and plugs, for outlets on all pipes and fittings, so as to prevent foreign debris (dirt, trash, rodents, etc.) from entering the pipes and thereby becoming introduced into the completed system piping network.
- D. The Fire Protections Contractor shall be completely responsible to provide all fire protection equipment installed by this contract in new condition on the date of substantial completion as set by the Owner or his agent. Any equipment not found to be in new condition shall be replaced by this Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13 including annexes and referenced publications.
- B. Underground piping for fire protection: Conform to NFPA 24 including annexes and referenced publications.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Above ground fire protection wet piping shall be Schedule 10 roll grooved black steel meeting all NFPA 13 or Schedule 40 threaded or grooved black steel meeting all NFPA 13. All pipe end preparations shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13.
- B. Flanged fittings shall be standard class 125# cast iron. The use of grooved reducing couplings is acceptable on wet systems only. Fittings and couplings for threaded pipe shall be black cast iron class 125#; black malleable iron class 150#; or black ductile iron class 300#. No sock it type fittings will be acceptable. Welded outlets on piping shall comply the requirements of ANSI B1.20.1; ASTM A-53, Grades A or B, Type E. Welded outlets to be UL listed, FM approved for use conforming to NFPA. NOTE: The outlet type used shall match the pipe type installed. For example, a schedule 40 branch line shall connect via a schedule 40 welded outlet; however, the pipe being welded may be Schedule 10 or Schedule 40.
- C. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Manufactured in two segments of cast ductile iron, conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be pressure-responsive synthetic rubber, grade to suit the intended service, conforming to ASTM D-2000. Mechanical Coupling bolts shall be zinc plated (ASTM B-633) heat treated carbon steel track head conforming to ASTM A-449 and A-183, minimum tensile strength 110,000 psi as provided standard Victaulic. Provide manufacturers standard finish.

- 1. Rigid Type:

- a. “Installation Ready” rigid joints shall be Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009H UL/ FM, in sizes 1-1/4” through 12” sizes. Designed for direct “stab” installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the coupling.
 - b. Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - c. Rigid couplings shall require visual pad-to-pad verification of complete installation. Tongue and recess type couplings which require the use of a torque wrench to achieve the exact required gap between housings are not permitted.
2. Flexible Type:
 - a. Use in seismic areas where required by NFPA 13.
 - b. “Installation Ready” flexible joints shall be Victaulic Style 177N QuickVic™ UL/ FM, in sizes 2” through 8”, which shall be designed for direct “stab” installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the coupling.
 - c. Flexible couplings shall require visual pad-to-pad verification of complete installation. Tongue and recess type couplings which require the use of a torque wrench to achieve the exact required gap between housings are not permitted.
 3. Mechanical Coupling Gaskets: Pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber listed for use with the housings.
 4. Flange Adapters: For use with grooved end pipe and fittings, for mating to ANSI Class 125 / 150 flanges. Victaulic Style 741 or 744 UL/ FM. For mating to ANSI Class 300 flanges use Victaulic Style 743 UL/ FM.
- D. Installation-Ready™ Fittings for Fire Protection Systems: Installation-Ready™ fittings for grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½. Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, with Installation-Ready™ ends, orange enamel coated. Fittings complete with pre-lubricated Grade “E” EPDM Type ‘A’ gasket; and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. System shall be UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi. Provide manufacturers standard black finish.
1. Fittings shall have a shorter center-to-end dimensions for installation in tight spaces.
 2. Fittings are rigid, for direct stab installation without field disassembly.
 3. Installation-Ready™ Fittings shall be Victaulic FireLock® Style 101, Style 102, and style 103, which shall be designed for direct “stab” installation onto grooved pipe without prior disassembly of the fitting.
 4. Fittings shall require visual pad-to-pad verification of complete installation.
- E. Fitting Gaskets: Pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber listed for use with the housings
- F. All Fire Protection grooved couplings, grooved fittings, grooved valves and accessories for same shall be supplied by one manufacturer and shall be UL Listed and FM-Global approved. The Fire Protection Contractor is cautioned to NOT mismatch grooved materials.
- G. Segment welded fittings are not acceptable for use on this project.
- H. CPVC pipe and Fittings shall not be allowed for use in the wet-pipe system on this project.

- I. Fire Department Connection Piping: Above ground Fire Department Connection piping passing through exterior walls or exposed to the elements, shall be hot-dipped galvanized Schedule 40 welded, threaded or grooved steel meeting all NFPA 13 and Factory Mutual requirements. All pipe end preparations shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Hot-dip or spray cold galvanize all threads, welds and grooves for corrosion protection.
- J. Fire Department Connection Fittings: Above ground Fire Department Connection fittings exposed to the elements shall be hot dip galvanized meeting all NFPA 13 and Factory mutual requirements.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for steel pipe sizes 1/2 to 4 inches: Adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for steel pipe sizes 6 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- D. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support. Pipe stands made in Contractor's shop shall not be acceptable on this project. Contractor shall furnish commercially manufactured adjustable pipe saddles, such as the Fig. 265 with u-bolt, as manufactured by Anvil International. Pipe stands shall be installed neatly, not in a bind, properly adjusted and permanently anchored to floor with minimum 1/2" diameter kwik-bolts, minimum two kwik-bolts per pipe stand.
- E. Contractor is cautioned to consider hanger locations when system pressure exceeds 100 PSI.

2.4 VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

- A. Gate Valve (above grade): Valves 2" and smaller shall be made of the best grade brass of screwed pattern, solid wedge disc, outside, screw and yoke, screwed bonnet and malleable iron wheel, Nibco T-104-O 175 lb. non-shock or approved equivalent.
- B. Butterfly Valves: UL, FM 300 psi, grooved ends, black enamel coated ductile iron body (ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12). Electroless-nickel coated ductile iron disc, with pressure-responsive elastomer seat and stainless steel stem. (Stem shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating.). Complete with weatherproof actuator and pre-wired supervisory switches. Victaulic Series 705 FireLock® or Series 707C FireLock®. Victaulic FireLock® Series 765 shall be used for high pressure systems up to 365 psi CWP.
- C. Ball Valves: UL, FM 350 psi, grooved or threaded ends, bronze body (ASTM B-584 Alloy 844), standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, stainless steel stem, TFE seats, brass gearbox, with pre-wired supervisory switches. Victaulic Series 728 FireLock®.
- D. Grooved-End Check Valves: UL, FM
 - 1. 2" through 3" Sizes Spring Assisted: Black enamel coated ductile iron body, ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, non-slam tilting disc, stainless steel disc and spring, brass shaft, 365 psi. Victaulic Series 717H.
 - 2. 4" through 12" Sizes Spring Assisted: Black enamel coated ductile iron body, ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, elastomer encapsulated ductile iron disc suitable for intended service, stainless steel spring and shaft, welded-in nickel seat, 250 psi. Victaulic Series 717. Riser check valves shall be Victaulic Series 717R and include gauges & main drain. Note: For grid systems provide a pressure relief kit.

- E. Threaded Check Valves: Valves 1½" and smaller shall be UL/FM approved made of brass, screwed pattern, horizontal swing, Y-pattern, renewable composition disc, equivalent to Nibco KT-403-W, 200 lb. WOG non-shock.
- F. Globe Valves and Angle Valves: Valves shall be UL/FM approved made of brass, screwed pattern, EPDM type W disk, screwed bonnet, and aluminum wheel, Nibco KT-211-W-UL or KT-67HL 175 lb. WOG non-shock or approved equivalent.
- G. Automatic Drain (Ball Drip Valve): Provide a minimum one-half inch nominal diameter and of the best grade brass available. Install the ball drip at the lowest point possible on the Fire Department Connection line in order to maintain dry piping in the line at the minimum burial depth as required by the local conditions.
- H. As Built Drawing Tube: Provide a PVC pipe tube with threaded caps on each end, for the purpose of storing drawings, test certificates, NFPA 25, etc. Utilize minimum 4" diameter pipe. Ensure tube is long enough to hold full-size drawings. Attach to wall of fire pump room with rigid Unistrut attachments or similar anchor. Provide vinyl lettering/ signage on tube which reads, "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS".

2.5 PROTECTION FOR WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. Wall Shroud: Provide protective covering over pipe and opening where fire protection feed main enters the tornado/ storm shelter (gymnasium). Shroud shall be made of plate steel and kwik-bolted to the wall over the pipe and opening where it enters the tornado/ storm shelter (gymnasium). Shroud shall be the model CWVS0242416 as manufactured by Roof Penetrations Housings, Inc., or approved equivalent. Product shall have FEMA P-361 and ICC-500 ratings.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR

- A. Double Check Detector Assembly: The Colt LFC300, C300N Lead Free Double Check Detector Assemblies shall consist of two independent Tri-Link Check modules within a single housing, sleeve access port, four test cocks and two drip tight shutoff valves. Tri-Link Checks shall be removable and serviceable, without the use of special tools. The housing shall be constructed of 304 (Schedule 40) stainless steel pipe with groove end connections. Tri-Link Checks shall have reversible elastomer discs and in operation shall produce drip tight closure against the reverse flow of liquid caused by backpressure or backsiphonage. The bypass assembly shall consist of a meter, which registers in either gallon or cubic measurement, a double check valve assembly and required test cocks. Assembly shall be a Colt LFC300, LFC300N as manufactured by the Ames Company. Control valves shall be the grooved-end butterfly valve type.

2.7 SWITCHES AND DEVICES

- A. OS&Y Tamper Switches: Switches shall be System Sensor Model OS&Y 2. 2 sets of SPDT (form C) contacts; 10.0A @ 125/250 VAC; 2.5A @ 6/12/24 VDC. Operating temperature range 32⁰ F to 120⁰ F.
- B. Flow Switches: Switches shall be System Sensor WFD series. 2 sets of SPDT (form C); 10.0A, 1/2 HP @ 125/250 VAC; 2.5A @ 6/12/24 VDC. Operating temperature range 32⁰ F to 120⁰ F.
- C. Test and Drain: Test and drain equivalent to AGF Model 1000. UL/FM/ULC approved device, which shall be piped to suitable drainpipe.

- D. Riser Manifold: Riser manifold equivalent to Tyco Fire Products Fig. 513. Working pressure is 175 PSI equipped with; water flow switch, ball valve, test and drain, valve with properly sized test orifice, and sight glass. Provide optional pressure relief valve for grid system installation.
- E. Provide electronic supervision for all control valves. Coordinate with electrical.
EXCEPTION: NRS underground gate valves do not require supervision.
- F. Automatic Air Vent – Mechanical Type:
 - 1. Automatic air vent must be UL Listed and FM 1344 Approved with 175 psi rated working pressure.
 - 2. Provide at least one automatic air vent per standpipe and at least one per wet-pipe fire sprinkler system or as required due to large sections of trapped piping.
 - 3. Install vent at or near the remote high point of the system piping.
 - 4. Piping between the wet-pipe system and automatic air vent must not create a water trap.
 - 5. The automatic air vent must have redundant float valves to prevent leakage from the device in the event that the primary float valve fails.
 - 6. Automatic air vent must not require plumbing to drain.
 - 7. Vents with drip pan or water collection device to prevent water discharge in the event that the primary float valve fails are not permitted.
 - 8. Automatic air vent must have pressure indicating element indicating functionality of the primary float valve that is visible from the floor or below the device.
 - 9. Automatic air vent must be in a location that provides a clear view of the pressure indicating element.
 - 10. The automatic air release valve shall consist of a “Y” type strainer connected to redundant float design automatic air vent valves. The air vent assembly shall be field replaceable without disabling the sprinkler system by the installation of a ½” ball valve and quick connect assembly installed before the Y strainer for isolation and repair purposes. The automatic air release valve shall be mounted horizontally from the top of the system piping, and shall require a minimum of 8” of clearance above the cross main or branch line that it is connected to. The Automatic Air Release Valve shall be a model PAV-W as manufactured by Engineered Corrosion Solutions.

2.8 SPRINKLERS:

- A. All sprinklers for Light Hazard and Ordinary Hazard shall be quick response.
- B. All sprinklers placed in finished lay-in and gypsum board ceilings shall be chrome finish with chrome recessed escutcheons. EXCEPTION: Certain areas with gypsum board ceilings require concealed sprinklers – refer to drawings for specific locations.
- C. Concealed Sprinkler: Refer to the contract drawings for specific locations requiring concealed sprinklers. These sprinklers shall be fully concealed, quick response, pendent type sprinklers with screw-on cover plates. NOTE: Cover plates shall be special order, custom painted. Contractor is required to obtain the specific paint manufacturer(s), color(s), color code(s), etc., from the Architect. Contractor to obtain this information as soon as possible as time is of the essence.
- D. All sprinklers installed in the main east-west corridor which has an open grid (vertical panel) ceiling system, and the Gymnasium and portion of the Art Room which have exposed ceilings shall be standard brass upright sprinklers. All other spaces with exposed ceilings shall also have standard brass upright or pendent sprinklers.

- E. All sprinklers shall be UL/FM approved for the designed location and use.
- F. Temperature ratings of sprinklers based on distances from heat sources shall comply with the specific table in NFPA 13. It is NOT acceptable to provide higher "rated" sprinklers throughout a room, compartment, or area unless specifically required to do so by NFPA 13. Recommend minimum 200°F rated sprinklers in mechanical HVAC closets and in cooking spaces.
- G. Sprinkler head locations for 2' x 2' and 2' x 4' (or similar) acoustical tile lay in ceiling panel shall be installed at the centerline of the tile. NOTE: This is a requirement for "return bends" or flexible sprinkler drops to be installed to hit specific locations. See plan for areas or rooms which apply. This requirement is not in force for toilets, janitor closets, storage rooms, and kitchens. In these rooms, sprinklers shall be installed no closer than 6" to ceiling tee bars.
- H. Flexible sprinkler drops: The Victaulic VicFlex™ Multiple-Use Flexible Stainless Steel Sprinkler Drop System shall be the basis of design and shall be used to locate sprinklers as required by final finished ceiling tiles and walls. The drop system shall consist of a braided type 304 stainless steel flexible jacket over the manufactured flexible tube, zinc plated steel 1" NPT Male threaded nipple for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc plated steel reducer with a 1/2" or 3/4" NPT female thread for connection to the sprinkler head.
 1. The drop shall include a UL Listed and FM-Global approved Series AH2 braided hose with a minimum bend radius of 7" (for FM-Global).
 - 2.
 3. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation. The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using a one-piece open gate Series AB2 bracket. The bracket shall allow installation before the ceiling tile is in place. The braided drop system is UL listed and FM-Global Approved for sprinkler services to 175 psi.
 4. Victaulic's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use and installation of the Series AH2 product.
 5. The sprinkler system layout technician is cautioned to incorporate the equivalent footage of steel pipe, for the maximum expected length of flexible drops that will be used. This shall be clearly indicated in the hydraulic calculations during the submittal process. Refer to the specific manufacturers published literature for the equivalent lengths.
 6. Flexible sprinkler drops shall be installed in strict accordance to their listings as published by the manufacturer's instructions. Particular attention to the minimum RADIUS of each bend as well as, the NUMBER OF BENDS allowed installed in a single flexible drop - this shall be closely scrutinized during the installation process. Victaulic's representative shall periodically visit the job site and review installation. Each flexible drop not properly installed as determined by Bernhard and Victaulic, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, General Contractor, or Engineer of Record.
 7. The flexible drops shall have a true 1" diameter.
 8. The flexible drops shall have an orange and white collar installed by the manufacturer that is visible from the floor, which shall be used to verify the specified flexible drop system has been installed and that unapproved substitutes are not.

- I. Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to provide protection for sprinklers prior to substantial completion date or Owner occupancy whichever is later. Many times Contractors use spray apparatuses to apply textures, sealers, primers, or paints. In the process, the sprinklers shall be protected from overspray and mist. The Fire Protection Contractor shall install protection to eliminate the possibility of fire sprinklers being subjected to fumes, chemicals, or other air borne particles that may have an adverse effect on sprinkler operation.
- J. Provide sprinkler head guards for all pendent, sidewall and upright sprinklers when the sprinkler deflector is installed below 7'-0" AFF. Provide Head guards shall be UL listed with a durable white powder coat finish applied by the manufacturer as manufactured by SprinkGUARD™ - no substitutions allowed.
 - 1. Install SprinkGUARD™ head guards on all sprinklers installed in the following locations, regardless of height of sprinklers:
 - a. Gymnasium.
 - b. Electrical/ Data/ I.T. rooms.
- K. Acceptable sprinkler product manufacturers:
 - 1. Victaulic
 - 2. Reliable
 - 3. Tyco
 - 4. Globe
 - 5. Viking

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Obtain a current water flow test for the project. Coordinate water flow test with the governing water authority. Record official test results: date, time of day, static pressure, residual pressure, pitot pressure, measured flow, hydrant coefficient, names of entities and staff conducting test, site map showing sizes and location of underground mains, locations of valves, locations and types of hydrants, etc. Provide water flow test results in submittal package.
- B. Each sprinkler system shall be hydraulically calculated to include a minimum of 10 PSI safety factor which shall be clearly indicated in the hydraulic submittals. The remote areas stated below per NFPA 13 do not consider any adjustments for sloped installations or ceiling height adjustment for installation in ceilings less than 20'. Refer to NFPA 13 for guidance.
- C. Light Hazard: 0.10 density over the most remote 1,500 square feet remote area with reduction for low ceiling heights allowable. Hose water allowances shall be up to 100 GPM inside with a maximum of 100 GPM total hose water demand.
- D. Ordinary Hazard Group I: 0.15 density over the most remote 1,500 square feet remote area with reduction for low ceiling heights allowable. Hose water allowances shall be up to 100 GPM inside with a maximum of 250 GPM total hose water demand.
- E. Ordinary Hazard Group II: 0.20 density over the most remote 1,500 square feet remote area with reduction for low ceiling heights allowable. Hose water allowances shall be up to 100 GPM inside with a maximum of 250 GPM total hose water demand.
- F. The main east-west corridor shall have an open grid/ vertical panel system installed. Per NFPA 13, sprinkler heads may be installed above the open grid ceiling. Sprinkler head

spacing shall be reduced to 100 square feet (10'-0" x 10'-0") maximum spacing per sprinkler head, with a minimum clearance of 18" from sprinkler head deflectors to tops of vertical panels. This will likely require these sprinklers be installed on sprig-ups. Contractor to exercise caution during the design process. Coordinate with all architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing elements. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plan for limits of open grid/ vertical panel ceiling system.

- G. Skylights are present in the main east-west corridor. Per NFPA 13, skylights that do not exceed 32 square feet will not require sprinkler protection within. Contractor to verify need for or omission of sprinklers in skylights.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Properly prepare pipe ends—ream and de-burr pipe ends regardless of pipe types. Lubricate gaskets prior to assembly to avoid rolling or pinching.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly. Check for rock, trash and any other debris that may have been introduced as a result of cave-in of trench, bedding of pipe, etc.
- C. Install fire protection system in accordance to OSHA, NFPA, local codes regulations, and manufacturers' recommendations. Refer to the drawings for a description of areas to be sprinklered and types of hazard. All fire protection piping shall be designed and installed after coordination with all other trades that may conflict with sprinkler routing. Coordinate location of sprinkler heads with Architect's reflected ceiling plan, lighting layout, and HVAC diffuser layout. In exterior vestibules, other outside entrance areas, and exterior type stairwells, install dry type sprinklers.
- D. At the discretion of the contractor, fabricator, or installer, the Fire Protection System piping outlets are allowed to be welded to feed mains, cross mains, and branch lines which is industry standard. It is not acceptable to provide mechanical tee type outlets as an approach to approved fabrication practices however, mechanical tees are allowed on case by case bases which may be a result of fabrication error, installation/coordination issues, or tapping onto an existing pipe. Regardless of the reason, the contractor shall specifically denote the use of mechanical tee installations on the shop drawings or receive review through written request.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, or show a visible loss of fluid. Never install sprinklers with cracked bulbs. Sprinkler bulb protector shall be removed by hand after installation. Do not use tools or any other device(s) to remove the protector that could damage the bulb in any way.
- C. Visually inspect pad-to-pad installation of mechanical grooved couplings as required by manufacturer for complete and proper installation. Otherwise, use calibrated torque wrench to verify manufacturers torque requirements have been satisfied.
- D. Exposed pipes installed inside the main east-west corridor, Gymnasium, and portion of the Art Room and other areas exposed to view, shall be cleaned of all oil and prepared for paint to match the adjacent painted walls or ceilings.
- E. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

- F. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- G. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- H. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated or otherwise given properly executed written directive from the structural engineer of record.
- I. Sleeve pipes passing through fire and smoke walls, and floors, which are not core drilled.
- J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- K. Interface all electrical signaling devices with the fire alarm system.
 - 1. Tamper switches
 - 2. Water Flow switches
- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings prior to installation.
- M. Provide valves for shut-off or isolating service.
- N. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.
- O. Install drain lines down into floor sinks to manage splash-back.
- P. Install pipe labels as specified.
- Q. Install automatic air venting as required by NFPA. Provide isolation control valve(s) as required by the manufacturer.
- R. Install pressure relief valve for each system.
- S. Install FEMA rated protective shroud over penetration into tornado/ storm shelter (gymnasium).

3.4 PIPE, HANGERS, AND SUPPORT

- A. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- B. Support all sprinkler system appurtenances independently to the building structure
- C. Use hangers with minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- D. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- E. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- F. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- G. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- H. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, below grade floors, and below grade walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required. Provide link seal gasket at all outside penetrations.

- I. Seismic Bracing: Provide Tolco or equivalent components. Size and space all longitudinal, lateral and 4-way bracing as per NFPA 13 and associated calculations. All beam/c-clamps shall have retainer straps.
- J. Seismic Design Category
 - 1. This building is in Seismic Design Category D which requires seismic bracing for fire protection. Provide seismic calculations with submittal as per NFPA. Due to the seismic design requirements, Contractor shall utilize both rigid and flexible grooved couplings as per NFPA 13. Verify all holes in floor slab penetrations actually provide the required ¼” clearance around the pipe. Provide bracing details, identifying the types, sizes, etc., of all hardware and attachments to the building structure. Generic details shall not satisfy this requirement. Flexible sprinkler drops are not specifically required by this Seismic Design Category but, may otherwise be required by these contract documents.
- K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- L. Support trimming and drain piping with uni-strut pipe supports and fasteners. Also, support each piece of piping located along the floor, such as drain lines.

3.5 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide Fireloop or FireVoop seismic separation assembly as manufactured by The Metraflex Company at all building expansion joints. Provide grooved-end assembly capable of minimum of minimum 4” of separation, incorporating 45° or 90° grooved elbows at connections. Hoses shall have exterior braided, stainless steel jacket. Assembly shall be UL listed.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING: All pipe penetrations of rated partitions shall be properly caulked with fire caulking including sidewall sprinkler heads penetrating such partitions.

- A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, the following products are acceptable:
 - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX).
 - 2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620).
 - 3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606).
- C. All firestopping shall be installed as required by the manufacturers published literature.

3.7 SPARE PARTS/ SIGNAGE

- A. Provide and install all required signage on sprinkler system equipment, pipe, control valves, devices, and auxiliary drain valves as per NFPA 13. Also, provide the signage required by the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide a system tag at each system control valve. Each tag to be completely filled-out, neatly and legibly using permanent ink. Each tag to be self-indicative of the area controlled by that valve.
- C. Provide hydraulic placard(s) for each sprinkler system remote area submitted completely filled-out, neatly and legibly using permanent ink.

- D. Provide appropriate count sprinkler head cabinet(s) with proportionate number of sprinklers and at least one manufacturer's original sprinkler head wrench for each make and type of sprinkler installed on site. Locate the head cabinet(s) in the riser room or as otherwise directed by the Owners agent.
- E. Provide minimum of two (2) spare concealed sprinkler head cover plates for every color provided on the project.
- F. Provide one (1) full set of "AS BUILT" drawings. Provide "DBX As Built Drawings" cabinet, size D, by Space Age Electronics. Field locate cabinet adjacent to fire riser or as otherwise directed by the Owner.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

- A. Special care shall be taken at all times but especially during "finish out" stage while using the pipe cutting/threading machine. Provide protection below power machine to prevent drips and spills of cutting oil.
- B. All exposed finished surfaces shall be wiped clean of smudges, fingerprints, etc.
- C. Sprinkler Contractor is specifically responsible for removal of all debris created as a direct or indirect result of his portion of the construction project.

3.9 CLOSE OUT: Before application for final payment is requested the Contractor is to provide all requirements set forth by the General Conditions of the Specifications and deliver to the Engineer of Record (Bernhard TME, LLC) the following:

- A. One (1) full set of Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. One (1) full set of applicable completed and executed test certificates for each system, including signature(s) of witnessing AHJ.
- C. One (1) full set of electronic files (.dwg format) containing all fire protection shop drawings used in the performance of the contract. These files shall match the "AS BUILT" drawings stated in Section A above.
- D. On-site training of Owner specified personnel shall be coordinated through the General Contractor. Training session(s) shall be provided in order to familiarize the Owner with the various operations of the systems installed. The Sprinkler Contractor shall direct and illustrate to the Owner the function of the various sprinkler valves in his facility. The Sprinkler Contractor is to show the Owner the location of all control valves and drain valves as well as illustrate these valves specifically. Upon completion of the training session, the Sprinkler Contractor shall provide a letter to the Owner for his signature containing the content of the training session. This letter shall be forwarded to the Engineer of Record (Bernhard TME, LLC.).

END OF SECTION 211313

The Engineer of Record for Division 22 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:

03/10/25
Date



This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 220000 - SUPPLEMENTARY PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Phased Construction
 5. Coordination with Occupants
 6. Work Restrictions
 7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 8. Submittals
 9. Products
 10. Warranties
 11. Delegated Design
 12. Coordination Drawings
 13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 14. Record Drawings
 15. Owner Training
 16. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
 17. General Coordination for Plumbing Work
 18. Cutting and Patching
 19. Excavation and Trenching
 20. Painting

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

- R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170

ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411

ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC International Code Council (888) 422-7233
www.iccsafe.org

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DOE Department of Energy (202) 586-9220
www.energy.gov

EPA Environmental Protection Agency (202) 272-0167
www.epa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission (888) 225-5322
www.fcc.gov

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration (800) 321-6742
www.osha.gov (202) 693-1999

PHS Office of Public Health and Science (202) 690-7694
<http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/>

USP U.S. Pharmacopeia (800) 227-8772
www.usp.org

USPS Postal Service (202) 268-2000
www.usps.com

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800
Available from Government Printing Office (202) 512-1800
www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority (501) 682-1833
<http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com>

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021
 - c. National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018 (International Fuel Gas Code 2018)
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2021
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments 2014 (Based on 2009 ICC w/Arkansas Amendments) (Commercial Building Only)
 - g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2018
 - h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2021
 - i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003
 2. Building Codes for Jonesboro, Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021
 - c. National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018 (International Fuel Gas Code 2018)
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2021
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments 2014 (Based on 2009 ICC w/Arkansas Amendments) (Commercial Building Only)
 - g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2018

- h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2021
- C. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
 - 4. The Plumbing Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over Plumbing Drawings. Because of the small scale of the Plumbing Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.7 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. All services such as, but not limited to domestic water, sewer, and gas shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.
- C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: <after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m.><Insert Owner's restrictions>.
 4. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.
- B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.11 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.

- e. Description of the Work covered.
- f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.12 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - 2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 - 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 2. The cost for electronic drawing files was intentionally omitted. The project manager may at their discretion choose to charge or not charge for the release of electronic files. Include or exclude any electronic drawing file cost on the Release Form.
 - 3. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - 4. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 16) Transmittal number.
- 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 18) Remarks.
- 19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
- 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
- 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

- H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 - 2. Record Drawings
 - 3. Demonstration and Training Materials
 - 4. Final Approved Submittals

1.14 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.15 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Plumbing products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
1. Plumbing systems and equipment.
 2. All software-operated systems.
 3. Items specified in individual product Sections
- C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- D. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within days of end of each training module.
1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.

- b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.18 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.19 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.

4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.3 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.4 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

- a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.9 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: DWG, Version Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
 5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

- c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

- d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- D. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.6 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Plumbing Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Plumbing Work. The Plumbing Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Plumbing Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of pipes, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

- E.
1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Plumbing Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- F. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- G. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection
- H. Inaccessible Equipment
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
- I. Electrical Coordination
1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.

2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
 4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the Plumbing equipment.
- J. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.
- K. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
 2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
 3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR PIPING

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4" below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.
 - 1. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Hydronic and steam piping.
 - 2. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Fuel oil piping.

- D. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12" in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.
- E. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- F. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
 - 1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10-pound rammer to compact each layer.
 - 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
 - 3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION 220000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

- G. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Under-deck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.
6. HOLDRITE HydroFlame.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Plastic or Stainless steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 9200.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 8413.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 6200.
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 8413.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- C. al.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves .

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Escutcheons.
- 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 6-inch nominal size.
4. Case Form: Straight with a 90 degree back angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled glycerin type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4 1/2" nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch-diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
- L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 - 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermo well insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.
 2. Sealed direct-mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- 3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.
- END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze angle valves.
 - 2. Brass ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze ball valves.
 - 4. Iron ball valves.
 - 5. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 6. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 7. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 8. Iron swing check valves.
 - 9. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
 - 10. Iron, center-guided check valves.
 - 11. Iron, plate-type check valves.
 - 12. Bronze gate valves.
 - 13. Iron gate valves.
 - 14. Bronze globe valves.
 - 15. Iron globe valves.
 - 16. Lubricated plug valves.
 - 17. Chainwheels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220553 for valve tags and schedules.
 - 2. Section 221116 for domestic water piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. NSF Lead Content Compliance: NAF/ANSI 372 and NSF/ANSI 61 for valve materials for potable-water service. Water distribution main gate valves 2" and larger are exempt from the 0.25% weighted average lead content requirement. Product shall be certified compliant with these requirements by an ANSI accredited certification organization.
- D. All valves other than bronze body, shall comply with NSF/ANSI 61 and shall be coated for use in Potable Water System.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 3 and larger. Worm gear actuator with indicator.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 2-1/2 and smaller.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- H. Iron valves used for domestic water systems shall be epoxy coated inside and out.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. RuB Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Jomar International, LTD.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.

- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on Drawing or comparable with one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Flo Fab Inc.

- h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Legend Valve.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
 - h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.
- B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Flo Fab Inc.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Legend Valve.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
 - h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.
- C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.

- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Flo Fab Inc.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. Kitz Corporation.
 - k. Legend Valve.
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - n. NIBCO INC.
 - o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.
 - h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.
- D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Flo Fab Inc.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. Kitz Corporation.
 - k. Legend Valve.
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - n. NIBCO INC.
 - o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.
 - h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

- E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Flo Fab Inc.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. Kitz Corporation.
 - k. Legend Valve.
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - n. NIBCO INC.
 - o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.
 - h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.
- F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valves and Controls; A div. of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; A div. of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Flo Fab Inc.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. Kitz Corporation.
 - k. Legend Valve.
 - l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - n. NIBCO INC.
 - o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.
- h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on Drawing or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

- d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on Drawings or comparable to the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.10 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, product as indicate on Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - c. Crispin Valve.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. Flo Fab Inc.
 - f. GA Industries, Inc.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Metraflex, Inc.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - n. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Compact wafer.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.
- B. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crispin Valve.
 - c. DFT Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Metraflex, Inc.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - m. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seat: Bronze.
- C. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crispin Valve.
 - c. DFT Inc.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Compact wafer.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR .
- D. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - c. Crispin Valve.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. GA Industries, Inc.
 - f. Hammond Valve.

- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.11 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Flomatic Corporation.
 - d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.
- B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.
- C. Class 125, Iron, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Flo Fab Inc.
 - b. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
- D. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.

- b. Cooper Cameron Valves TVB Techno.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.12 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of , the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.13 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.

- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.14 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kitz Corporation.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.
- B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.15 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.

- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.16 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- D. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
- d. Pattern: Regular or short.
- e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.17 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on the Drawings or comparable to one of the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to ball butterfly and plug valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
 - 4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball butterfly gate globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Globe, angle or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Two-piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 2. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, ductile-iron disc.
 - 3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 5. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.
 - 6. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; dual plate; metal seat.
 - 7. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
 - 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM NBR seat, stainless-steel disc.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 5. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer, seat.
 - 6. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; dual plate; metal seat.
 - 7. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
 - 8. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 3. Metal framing systems.
 4. Thermal hanger shield inserts.
 5. Fastener systems.
 6. Pipe stands.
 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 1. Section 05 5000 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 2. Section 22 0516 for pipe guides and anchors.
 3. Section 22 0548 for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Uninsulated Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.

- d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
 - 9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - h. HOLDRITE HyrdoFlame.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product of the following:
 - 1. HOLDRITE HydroFlame.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product of the following:
 - 1. HOLDRITE HydroFlame.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured.

- Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 7200 for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9123 and Section 09 9600.

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for uninsulated copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.

11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 4. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D
- 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. e not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- F. shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 8. Vibration Isolation.
 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads : Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. ntacting the housing during normal operation.
 3. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- H. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and re-insertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Isolation Technology, Inc.

4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Mason Industries.
 6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 7. Vibration Isolation.
 8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.

6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 7. Mason Industries.
 8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- E. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- F. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- G. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- H. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- I. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- J. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- K. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- L. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- M. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar

adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

- N. Hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the

connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Contractor to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
 - 11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
 - 12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 PLUMBING VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. Supported or Suspended Equipment.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- B. Natural Gas Piping
1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

END OF SECTION 220848

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Retain and punctuate multiple material options in first subparagraph below to allow Contractor to select most cost-effective material.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment scheduled shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Piping Service: Complete service names such as “DOMESTIC COLD WATER”, “DOMESTIC HOT WATER”, “DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN”, and “NATURAL GAS” shall be utilized instead of abbreviations.
 - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 3. Letters shall be sized in accordance with the following:

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering	Length of Color Field	Height of Legend Letters
Up to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/2"
Over 6"	24"	2-1/2"

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 9123.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Domestic Water Piping:

- a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
- a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
4. Natural Gas Piping:
- a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. e schedule.
- C. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches round.
 - d. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Green.
 - b. Hot Water: Green.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Blue.
 - d. Natural Gas: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
 - d. Natural Gas: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment:

1. Domestic water, hot-water pumps.
2. Domestic water filter housings.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 0719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections and access panels.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
5. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 1. Equipment Mockups: One tank or vessel, pump.
 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

- D. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following] available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering equipment.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for equipment.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. [Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing] [Factory cut and rolled to size].
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.

- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC 150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.

- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use de-mineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fish-mouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Contractor to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be one of the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:

1. Cellular glass.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

3.8 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.040 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.032 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220716

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic re-circulating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation (Fiberglass): noncombustible, made from glass fibers bonded. Jacketed with a reinforced vapor retarder facing and a factory applied, longitudinal acrylic adhesive closure system.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. insulation.com, Inc.
 - b. Knauf Fiber Glass
 - c. Johns Manville Corporation
 - d. Owens Corning Corp
 - e. CertainTeed
 - 2. Rigid Molded: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795.
 - a. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume
 - 3. Semi-rigid: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - a. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.

- c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass Fiber Insulating Cement: Most comply with ASTM C 195.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

- 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - 2. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz. /sq. yd. weight.
 - 3. Metal: Fibrous glass fabric.
 - 4. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic compatible with insulation.
 - 3. Color: Black.
- D. Breather Mastic: Suitable for outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic compatible with insulation.
 - 3. Color: Black.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

2.6 GGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz. /sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz. /sq. yd.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Color: Blue and Light Blue, Brown and Tan to match owner's existing.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.14 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use de-mineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.4 ERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is required, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.7

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape

insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are required, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 and Section 09 9123.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Contractor to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. All sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Fiber Glass: 1/2 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Fiber Glass: 1 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Fiber Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. See Plumbing Schedule on drawings.
- D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 15 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Fiber Glass: 1 inch thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC Jacket.
 - a. If an existing facility has color PVC jackets for different services, Contractor shall match existing colors.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 1. Aluminum, Embossed: 0.020 inch thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 1. Aluminum, Embossed: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Encasement for piping.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Viega LLC.
 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
 3. Minimum 200-psigimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASUREMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Form: tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dresser, Inc.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. Smith-Blair, Inc.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WATTS.
 - b. Wilkins.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
 - D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
 - E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

- 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on above ground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, shall be the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 0519 for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF/ANSI 375 and NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components. Product shall be certified compliant with these requirements by an ANSI accredited certification organization.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
 - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc. Apollo Valves
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
 - j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc. Apollo Valves.
 - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: 2 NPS.
6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing Piping Specialties Schedule.
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 13 psig for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc. Apollo Valves.
 - c. Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: 2 1/2 NPS.
5. Design Flow Rate: 84 gpm.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: 70 psig.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 70 psig.
8. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
9. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc. Apollo Valves.
 - c. Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

- h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
- 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
- 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
- 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
- 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F.
- 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: .5 gpm.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
- 6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.8 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - e. Oatey.
 - f. Plastic Oddities.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
- 2. Mounting: Recessed.
- 3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
- 4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.

5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Operation: Loose key.
 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
 9. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
 10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- h. Watts Drainage Products.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld Incorporated.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. TOZEN Corporation.
 10. Unaflex.Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system if possible.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve solenoid valve and pump.
- D. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 1000.
- E. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 26 0526.
- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 26 0519 for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 3. Outlet boxes.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 0553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. PVC pipe and fittings.
4. Specialty pipe fittings.
5. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute and listed by NSF International.
- C. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and fittings in this article are available in NPS 2 to NPS 15 (DN 50 to DN 375).
- C. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
- D. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- E. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- C. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Conine Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- D. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Ideal Tridon Group.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- E. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - d. Ideal Tridon Group.

- e. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Froet Industries LLC.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
- 1. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2) WATTS.
 - 3) Wilkins.
 - 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Revise pressure rating and temperature in first subparagraph below to suit Project, or insert other options for specific applications.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 2. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) WATTS.
 - 2) Wilkins.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Revise pressure rating in first subparagraph below to suit Project, or insert other options for specific applications.
 - 4) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
4. Dielectric Nipples:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Josam Company.
 - 2) Precision Plumbing Products.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install PVC Pipe and fittings in strict accordance with the installation recommendations of the pipe and fittings manufacturer, Appendix X1 of ASTM D2265 (Storage and Installation Procedures for PVC Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping) and for buried pipe ASTM D2321 (Standard practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and other Gravity-Flow Applications). Such instructions shall include but are not limited to cutting, solvent cementing and priming, joints, connections, transitions, alignment and grade,

trenching, bedding, backfill and compaction, supports and spacing and allowance for thermal expansion. .

- P. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
 3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Extra materials may not be allowed for publicly funded projects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts COTG & DCOTG:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.

- c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts FCO:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - i. Kusel Equipment Co.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded adjustable housing cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Threaded adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Gasketed hub.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts WCO:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; d of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
- 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
- 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
- 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
- 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
- 8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
- 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
- 4. Body Material: Cast iron.
- 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
- 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
- 7. Outlet: Bottom.
- 8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
- 9. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
- 10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
- 11. Top Shape: Square.
- 12. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
- 13. Funnel: Not required.
- 14. Trap Material: Cast iron.
- 15. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counter-flashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counter-flashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- F. Vent Caps:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
 2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counter-flashing.
- H. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
 2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
 3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.7 MOTORS

- A. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 22 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- K. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

- L. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- M. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter-flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
 - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).
 - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AERCO International, Inc.
 - b. American Water Heaters.
 - c. Bradford White Corporation.
 - d. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.
 - e. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - f. PVI Industries, LLC.
 - g. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - i. State Industries.
- 2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
- 3. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 95 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
- 4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

- a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
- b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
- c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
- d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
- e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
- f. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for gas-fired, high-efficiency, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
- g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Capacity and Characteristics:

- 1. Capacity: 90.
- 2. Recovery: 232 at 100 deg F temperature rise.
- 3. Temperature Setting: 125 deg F.
- 4. Fuel Gas Demand: 199 CFH.
- 5. Fuel Gas Input: 199,000 Btu/h.
- 6. Gas Pressure Regulator:
 - a. Capacity: 199 CFH.
 - b. Inlet Pressure: 14 inches water column.
 - c. Gas Pressure Required at Burner: 14 inches water column.
- 7. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 120.
 - b. Phase: Single.
 - c. Hertz: 60.

8. Minimum Vent Diameter: 3" inch.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Flexcon Industries.

- c. Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
 - e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - f. State Industries.
 - g. Taco, Inc.
 - h. Elbi of America Inc.
2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 4. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.
 - c. Air Pre-charge Pressure: 55 psig.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.
- G. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- H. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- I. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- J. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 01 7300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
 - 1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
 - 2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
 - 3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 23 1123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-

water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 1119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- H. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- I. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 23 1123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 01 7300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, back spud.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Standard America](#).
 - b. [Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC](#).
 - c. [Kohler Co.](#)
 - d. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#).
 - 2. Bowl:

- a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous China.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
3. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
- a. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
 - b. Color: White.
4. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.
5. Coordinate "Flushometer Valve" Subparagraph below with "Flushometer Valves" Article.
6. Flushometer Valve: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
- 2.02 FLUSHOMETER VALVES
- A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 - d. Delany Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Retain "Panel Finish" Subparagraph below for concealed flushometer-valve components.
8. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
9. Style: Exposed.
10. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
12. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
13. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
14. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. American Standard America.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.

- d. [Church Seats.](#)
 - e. [Jones Stephens Corp.; Comfort Seat Brand.](#)
 - f. [Kohler Co.](#)
 - g. [Olsonite Seat Co.](#)
 - h. [Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Sperzel of Lexington.](#)
 - j. [TOTO USA, INC.](#)
 - k. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.](#)
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
 3. Material: Plastic.
 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front
 6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
 7. Hinge Material: Non-corroding metal.
 8. Seat Cover: Not required.
 9. Color: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 0518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lavatories.
 - 2. Faucets.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, UNDER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Oval, self-rimming, vitreous china, under - mounted.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Standard America](#).

- b. [Kohler Co.](#)
- c. [TOTO USA, INC.](#)
- d. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.](#)

2. Fixture:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
- b. Type: Under- mounting.
- c. Nominal Size: Oval, 21 1/4 by 15 1/4 inches.
- d. Faucet-Hole Location: Deck, single.
- e. Color: White.
- f. Mounting Material: Sealant.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Vitreous China, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [American Standard America.](#)
- b. [Kohler Co.](#)
- c. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.](#)

2. Fixture:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
- b. Type: For wall hanging.
- c. Nominal Size: Rectangle, 20 by 19 inches.
- d. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
- e. Color: White.
- f. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.

3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

2.3 SOLID-BRASS, AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 372 and NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets: Automatic-type, hard-wired, electronic-sensor-operated, non-mixing, solid-brass valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [Chicago Faucets.](#)
- b. [Kohler Co.](#)
- c. [Moen Incorporated.](#)
- d. [Sloan Valve Company.](#)
- e. [T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.](#)
- f. [TOTO USA, INC.](#)
- g. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.](#)

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Type: Single hole .
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
10. Spout: Rigidtype.
11. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 372 and NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2.
 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset riser.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/4.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 0518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 0719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Service basins.
 - 2. Handwash sinks.
 - 3. Sink faucets.
 - 4. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
 - 5. Supply fittings.
 - 6. Waste fittings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins: Terrazzo, floor mounted.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Acorn Engineering Company.](#)
 - b. [Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.](#)
 - c. [Florestone Products Co., Inc.](#)
 - d. [Stern-Williams Co., Inc.](#)

2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.
 - b. Shape: Square
 - c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches
 - d. Height: 12 inches
 - e. Tiling Flange: On three sides.
 - f. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
 - g. Color: Not applicable.
 - h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Faucet: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

2.2 HANDWASH SINKS

- A. Handwash Sinks: Stainless steel, wall mounted.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Advance Tabco.](#)
 - b. [AERO Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - c. [Amtekco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Eagle Group; Foodservice Equipment Division.](#)
 - e. [Elkay Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - f. [Griffin Products, Inc.](#)
 - g. [Just Manufacturing.](#)
 - h. Bradley Corporation
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and NSF/ANSI 2.
 - b. Type: Basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.
 - c. Nominal Size: 22 by 20 by 24 inches.
 3. Faucet: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
 5. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
 6. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, sink carrier.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two-lever-handle mixing valve.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Commercial, Solid Brass Faucets:
 - 1) [American Standard America.](#)
 - 2) [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 - 3) [Chicago Faucets.](#)
 - 4) [Delta Faucet Company.](#)
 - 5) [Elkay Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - 6) [GROHE America, Inc.](#)

- 7) [Just Manufacturing.](#)
 - 8) [Kohler Co.](#)
 - 9) [Moen Incorporated.](#)
 - 10) [Speakman Company.](#)
 - 11) [T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.](#)
 - 12) [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.](#)
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
 4. Body Type: Widespread.
 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 6. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.0 gpm.
 8. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
 9. Mounting Type: Deck.
 10. Spout Type: Rigid gooseneck.
 11. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow spray.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2
 2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 0518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 22 0719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Eyewash equipment.
 - 2. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

A. Sink, Swivel-Type, Plumbed Eyewash Unit:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
- 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
- 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
- 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Movement of spray-head assembly to position over sink.
- 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two spray heads with offset piping.
- 6. Mounting: Deck next to sink.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Encon Safety Products.
 - e. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - f. Haws Corporation.
 - g. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - h. Leonard Valve Company.
 - i. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Speakman Company.
- 2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

- a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
- b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
 - 2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

- H. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- I. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 0518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Pressure Water Coolers : Wall mounted, standard, wheelchair accessible.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Elkay Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - b. [Halsey Taylor.](#)
 - c. [Haws Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Larco Inc.](#)
 - e. [Tri Palm International, LLC; Oasis Brand.](#)
 - f. [Tri Palm International, LLC; Sunroc Brand.](#)
 - 2. Cabinet: Bi-level with two attached cabinets all stainless steel.
 - 3. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 - 4. Control: Push bar..
 - 5. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
 - 6. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
 - 7. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.

8. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
9. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. Cooled Water: 8 gph..
 - b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
 - c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
 - d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
 - e. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: 120-V ac.
 - 2) Phase: Single.
 - 3) Hertz: 60.
11. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I water-cooler carrier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 0518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 1116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 1316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224716

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

The Engineer of Record for Division 23 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:

03/10/25
Date



This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 230000 - SUPPLEMENTARY HVAC GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Phased Construction
 5. Coordination with Occupants
 6. Work Restrictions
 7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 8. Submittals
 9. Products
 10. Warranties
 11. Delegated Design
 12. Coordination Drawings
 13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 14. Record Drawings
 15. Owner Training
 16. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
 17. General Coordination for HVAC Work
 18. Cutting and Patching
 19. Excavation and Trenching
 20. Painting

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

- R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150

ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300

CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698

NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
-----	---	----------------

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772

USPS Postal Service (202) 268-2000
www.usps.com

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800
Available from Government Printing Office (202) 512-1800
www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards (215) 697-2664

MIL Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point

MIL-STD <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>

MELSPEC

Available from General Services Administration (202) 619-8925
www.gsa.gov

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences (202) 289-7800
www.wbdg.org/ccb

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (800) 872-2253
Available from Access Board (202) 272-0080
www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority (501) 682-1833
<http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com>

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
 - 1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2012
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 with Arkansas Amendments
 - c. Arkansas National Electrical Code 2017
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2006
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments 2014 (Based on 2009 ICC w\Arkansas Amendments) (Commercial Building Only) Arkansas
 - g. State Plumbing Code 2006, 9th Edition
 - h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
 - i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2007

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
 4. The HVAC Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over HVAC Drawings. Because of the small scale of the HVAC Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.8 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. All services such as, but not limited to chilled water, steam, heating water and controls shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.
- C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 3. **Hours for Utility Shutdowns: after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m.>**
 4. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. All required fees, permits, and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.
- B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit submittals to Engineer.
 - 2. Engineer will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 - 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.
- 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Engineer.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number.
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.
- F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

- f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 2. Record Drawings
 3. Demonstration and Training Materials
 4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the HVAC products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 2. All software-operated systems.
 - 3. Items specified in individual product Sections
- C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- D. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit **[two]** <Insert number> copies within **[seven]** <Insert number> days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals] [in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products:
 - 1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

- a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
- b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.19 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.20 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.21 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating, heating and control systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
 - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

- g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other specified information.

- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.3 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 - 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.4 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.9 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: DWG Version 2020+, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.

5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.

- e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- D. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.6 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the HVAC Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the HVAC Work. The HVAC Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the HVAC Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of pipes, ducts, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all HVAC Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 4. Ductwork: The Contractor shall change the cross-sectional dimensions of ductwork when required to meet job conditions but shall maintain at least the same equivalent cross-sectional area. The Contractor shall secure the approval of the Engineer prior to fabrication of ductwork requiring such changes.
 5. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves and dampers. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
- H. Electrical Coordination
1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.

2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
 4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, thermostats and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.
- I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.
- J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
 2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
 3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer’s written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR PIPING

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4" below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.
 - 1. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Hydronic and steam piping.
 - 2. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Fuel oil piping.

- D. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12” in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.
- E. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- F. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6” layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2” maximum dimension.
 - 1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18” blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
 - 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
 - 3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 - 8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 - 9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION 230000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 230130.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
- B. Strategies and procedures plan.
- C. Cleanliness verification report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.
- C. Cleaning Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to HVAC air-distribution system cleaning including, but not limited to, review of the cleaning strategies and procedures plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

- D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Supervisor contact information.
 - 2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 - 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 - 4. Required support from other trades.
 - 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
 - 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
- B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
 - 1. Air devices for supply, return, and exhaust air.
 - 2. Air-terminal units.
 - 3. Ductwork:
 - a. Supply-air ducts, including air duct accessories [and reheat coils], to the air-handling unit.
 - b. Return-air ducts including air duct accessories to the air-handling unit.
 - c. Exhaust-air ducts including air duct accessories to the exhaust fan.
 - 4. Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Interior surfaces of the unit casing.
 - b. Coil surfaces compartment.
 - c. Condensate drain pans.
 - d. Fans, fan blades, and fan housings.
 - 5. Filters and filter housings.
- D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection:
 - 1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 - 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,

- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 - 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.
- K. Duct Systems:
 - 1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
 - 2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.
 - 2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.

- b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

N. Coil Cleaning:

- 1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
- 2. See NADCA ACR 2006, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA ACR 2006).
- 3. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR 2006, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
- 4. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
- 5. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations when available.
- 6. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

O. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:

- 1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
- 2. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied after the system is rendered clean.
- 3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
- 4. Sanitizing agent products shall be registered by the EPA as specifically intended for use in HVAC systems and ductwork.

3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Additional Verification:
 - 1. Perform surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.
 - 2. Conduct NADCA vacuum gravimetric test analysis for nonporous surfaces.

- E. Verification of Coil Cleaning:
 - 1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 - 2. Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.
- F. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 - 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
 - 3. Surface comparison test results if required.
 - 4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
 - 5. System areas found to be damaged.
- G. Video Documentation: Provide video documentation of each item to be cleaned before and after cleaning.

3.5 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113. Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.
- C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 and Section 233116.
- D. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713.
- E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- G. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Section 233116.

END OF SECTION 230130.51

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200.
 - D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413.
 - E. pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- 3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE
- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
 - D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Test plugs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. National Meter, Inc.
 - 3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 4. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install test plugs in piping tees.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230553 for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:

- E. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. .

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless steel trim.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless steel trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of [carbon steel].
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.

- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
 - 10.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: [ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used..

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and] [equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113, Section 099123, and Section 099600.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and [metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and [copper] [or] [stainless-steel] attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers MSS Type 1: For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers MSS Type 5: For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. U-Bolts MSS Type 24: For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 4. Clips MSS Type 26: For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 5. Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 36: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 6. Pipe Stanchion Saddles MSS Type 37: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 7. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 38: For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls MSS Type 41: For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Adjustable Roller Hangers MSS Type 43: For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 10. Complete Pipe Rolls MSS Type 44: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 11. Pipe Roll and Plate Units MSS Type 45: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 12. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units MSS Type 46: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps MSS Type 8: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps MSS Type 42: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles MSS Type 13: For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises MSS Type 14: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles MSS Type 15: For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets MSS Type 16: For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts MSS Type 17: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts MSS Type 18: For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps MSS Type 19: For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps MSS Type 20: For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps MSS Type 21: For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams
 5. Welded Beam Attachments MSS Type 22: For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps MSS Type 23: For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps MSS Type 25: For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps MSS Type 27: For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 28: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 29: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces MSS Type 30: For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light MSS Type 31: 750 lb.
 - b. Medium MSS Type 32: 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy MSS Type 33: 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets MSS Type 34: For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs MSS Type 57: For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers MSS Type 58: For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles MSS Type 39: To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields MSS Type 40: Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices MSS Type 47: Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions MSS Type 48: For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers MSS Type 49: For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces MSS Type 50: To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers MSS Type 51: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports MSS Type 52: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers MSS Type 53: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal MSS Type 54: Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical MSS Type 55: Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze MSS Type 56: Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 2. Elastomeric hangers.
 3. Spring hangers.
 4. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 5. Resilient pipe guides.
 6. Seismic snubbers.
 7. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
 1. Basic Wind Speed: **120 mph**.
 2. Building Classification Category: [IV].
 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
- B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C.
 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: [**1.5**] [**2.5**] [**3.5**] [**5.0**].
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: [**1.0**] [**2.5**].
 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): <Insert > percent.
 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: <Insert > percent.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

- a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria for all area included in the project scope, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints based on the current and full set of construction document.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional Engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.

- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Comply with special testing and Contractor responsibilities requirements in IBC Chapter 17.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- E. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 8. Vibration Isolation.
 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- F. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 7. Mason Industries.
 8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch chair gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.
- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
1. .
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
1. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic [- **and wind**]-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic [- **and wind**]-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- C. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of [**40 feet**] o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of [**80 feet**] o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolts and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Structural Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Section 017900.

3.8 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. Fan Coil Units/Blower Coils - Suspended
 - 1. Products
 - a. Precompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
 - b. Cable Restraints
 - c. Rod Clamps
 - 2. Static Deflection: 1"
- B. AHU's/ERU's - Roof Curb Mounted
 - 1. Products
 - a. Rigid Seismic Curb
 - 2. Static Deflection: By Manufacturer
- C. Fans - Utility Sets
 - 1. Products
 - a. Neoprene Washer
 - b. Restrained Spring Mounting
 - 2. Static Deflection: 1"
- D. Ductwork
 - 1. Products
 - a. Cable Restraint
 - b. Rod Clamp
 - 2. Static Deflection: None
- E. Piping
 - 1. Products
 - a. Cable Restraints
 - b. Rod Clamps
 - c. Clevis Cross Brace
 - 2. Static Deflection: None

- F. If static deflection is not listed, then the product does not require resilient mounts, or spring hangers.
- G. Where no specification numbers are listed, the equipment identified still is required to be restrained. Seismic restraint and vibration isolation supplier shall provide engineering calculations, and details. Mounting hardware shall be provided by others.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Outdoors):
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch; Stainless steel, 0.025-inch; Aluminum, 0.032-inch; or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment (Indoors):
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules, plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 71 deg C/160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 64 by 19 mm/2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

- 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Letters shall be sized in accordance with the following:
- 3.

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering	Length of Color Field	Height of Legend Letters
Up to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/2"
Over 6"	24"	2-1/2"

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: [3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum] [Approximately 4 by 7 inches].
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 2. Condenser-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 4. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Blue.
 - 5. Low-Pressure Steam Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 6. High-Pressure Steam Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 7. Steam Condensate Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering

hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - f. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - g. High-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - h. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
 - b. Condenser Water: Natural.
 - c. Refrigerant: Natural.
 - d. Hot Water: Natural.
 - e. Gas: Natural.
 - f. Low-Pressure Steam: Natural.
 - g. High-Pressure Steam: Natural.
 - h. Steam Condensate: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Black.
 - b. Condenser Water: Black.
 - c. Refrigerant: Black.
 - d. Hot Water: Black.
 - e. Gas: Black.
 - f. Low-Pressure Steam: Black.
 - g. High-Pressure Steam: Black.
 - h. Steam Condensate: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABCNEBB

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABCNEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide fifteen days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Agenda Items:
 - a. Coordinate requirements in subparagraphs below with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. The TAB plan.
 - d. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - e. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard NEBB or AABC forms
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- 1.9 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Assistance.
- A. Refer to Automatic Temperature control (ATC) Specification for the ATC assistance to the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.

3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300.
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713, Section 230716, and Section 230719.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Engineer or Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements in Section 232123.

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
 - E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
 - J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 - a. Efficiency rating.

4. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 5. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 6. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

C.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.12 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

- a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
- 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 3. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - a. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - b. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - c. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
 - d. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 4. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 5. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 6. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.

- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- I. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
 - 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager.
 - 2. The TAB Contractor's test and balance Engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

3. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB Contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB Contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return air.
 4. Indoor, exposed return air.
 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust air when connected to energy recovery system.
 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust air when connected to energy recovery system.
- B. Related Sections:
 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529.

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On flat surface with dimensions 18 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of the ductwork using mechanical fasteners on a pattern of 2 mechanical fasteners on each end of a 4-foot section of

- insulation, no more than 3 inches off each end. Add an additional mechanical fastener in the middle of the 4 foot insulation, this will apply to all rectangular and flat oval ducts.
- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 4. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 6. Provide mastic coating on all adhesive tapes.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On flat surface with dimensions 18 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of the ductwork using mechanical fasteners on a pattern of 2 mechanical fasteners on each end of a 4 foot section of insulation, no more than 3 inches off each end. Add an additional mechanical fastener in the middle of the 4 foot insulation, this will apply to all rectangular and flat oval ducts.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch-outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 6. Provide mastic coating on all adhesive tapes.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 and Section 099123.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply, return, and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust air when connected to energy recovery system.
4. Indoor, exposed exhaust air when connected to energy recovery system.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air, return air and outside air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation serving energy recovery shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

C. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air, return air and outside air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

D. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation-serving energy recovery shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 3. Heating hot-water piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 4.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 for duct insulation.
 - 2. Section 230716 for HVAC equipment insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- 1.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
 - d. Or approved equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Color: Blue and Light Blue or Brown and Tan, to match Owner's existing.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.

- b. Compac Corporation; 130.
- c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
- 2. Width: 2 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

2.13 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.14 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

2.15 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

2.16 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413.

2.17 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly

with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

2.18 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

2.19 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

2.20 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 and Section 099123.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

2.21 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

2.22 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be ½ inch thick minimum.
- B. Chilled Water and Brine, 45 Deg F and below:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Cellular-Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - 2.
 - 3. Runouts to Fan Coils up to 5 feet:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric ¾ inch thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Pipe insulation wicking system is suitable for service temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C).
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe and Tank Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping and Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. 1 5/8" and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2.23 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. White PVC: 20 mils thick, exposed and in mechanical rooms, mechanical chases, mechanical closets, janitor closet, etc.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

SECTION 290000 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The Division 29 shall work directly for the general contractor. The actual cost of the Division 29 will be negotiated by the University with the selection of the Division 29 in accordance with the terms and conditions of the campus IDIQ (indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity) contract for Division 29. The Division 29 Contractor will provide the steam, steam condensate return, chilled water, heating water, water and gas meters through the campus IDIQ contracts for these meters. The Division 29 Contractor shall furnish and install a complete automatic temperature control system including all field equipment, DDC panels, nit controllers, and central control equipment. The Division 29 Contractor shall be responsible for providing as many global controllers as are required to accomplish specified sequences of operation, including schedules and trending, while using a maximum of 90% memory capacity. System shall provide for the automatic control and monitoring of the following systems and equipment: energy recovery units, air handling units, chilled water system, heating water system, fan coil units, terminal boxes, miscellaneous alarms, and other equipment as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. The Division 29 Contractor shall be responsible for the controls system design, submittal documents, equipment, materials (including conduit, wire installation, termination, and tagging) supervision of the control equipment and material installation, programming, graphics and check-out. The Division 29 Contractor shall be responsible for a portion of the commissioning work. The commissioning work coordination shall be allocated between the Division 29 Contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and the tab contractor and commissioning agent. All equipment and software shall be the most recent technology released by the manufacturer.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Air Handling Units:
1. Refer to Control Diagram for coordination between AHU Equipment and this specification.
 2. Damper end switches are specified in this Specification.
 3. Variable frequency drives for unit supply fan is furnished by ATC Contractor.
 4. Air handling unit shall be furnished with filters. Filters shall be furnished with magnehelic air gauges for each filter bank. Magnehelic air gauges shall be factory installed by the air handling unit manufacturer. Differential pressure transmitters for monitoring filter loading are specified in this Specification.
 5. Duct mounted smoke detectors are specified in Division 28. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm panels are specified in Division 28. Fire alarm panels are specified in Division 28. Fire alarm system shall be furnished with a programmable relay for air handling unit safety shutdown purposes. Fire alarm contractor shall program the relay such that their normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition (anywhere in the building). Relay shall be labeled "Air Handling Unit Fire Alarm". Control wiring from fire alarm panel relay to air handling unit variable frequency drives are specified in Division 28. Programming and control or air handling unit controls shall be by provided by this division.
- B. Energy Recovery Air Handling Units (ERU):

1. Refer to Control Diagram for coordination between ERU Equipment and this specification.
2. Damper end switches are specified in this Specification.
3. Energy recovery units shall be furnished with variable frequency drives for energy wheel. Power wiring and conduit are specified in Division 26. Control, interlock wiring, and conduits for energy wheel drives are provided with unit packaged controls. Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
4. Variable frequency drives for energy recovery unit supply and exhaust fan furnished by the ATC Contractor.
5. Power wiring and conduit are specified in Division 26 – Electrical Specifications. Control and interlock wiring between energy recovery unit wheel and fan motors and variable frequency drives are provided with unit packaged controls. Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
6. Energy recovery unit shall be furnished with filters. Filters shall be furnished with magnehelic air gauges for each filter bank. Magnehelic air gauges shall be factory installed by the air handling unit manufacturer. Differential pressure transmitters for monitoring filter loading are specified in this Specification.
7. Duct mounted smoke detectors are specified in Division 28. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm panels are specified in Division 28. Fire alarm panels are specified in Division 28. Fire alarm system shall be furnished with a programmable relay for energy recovery unit air handling unit safety shutdown purposes. Fire alarm contractor shall program the relay such that their normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition (anywhere in the building). Relay shall be labeled “Energy Recovery Unit Fire Alarm”. Control wiring from fire alarm panel relay to energy recovery unit variable frequency drives are specified in Division 28. Programming and control of energy recovery air handling unit controls shall be by provided by this division.

C. Communications Cabling:

1. Communications Cabling: Conduit (where specified), cabling for EMS trunk, EMS switchgear interface, and EMS LAN are specified in this section. Refer to Division 27 for requirements.
2. Campus network cabling to building will be installed by Electrical Contractor under Division 27. Campus network IT infrastructure shall be furnished and installed by Owner. Network cabling from designated network port to EMS switchgear shall be furnished and installed by Division 27.

Chilled Water System:

3. Flow meter is specified in this Specification. The Automatic Temperature Control System Sub-Contractor shall furnish the flow meter to the Mechanical Contractor for installation.
4. Sensors and stainless wells for temperature sensors connected to the automatic temperature control system are specified in this Division. The Automatic Temperature Control System Sub-Contractor shall furnish the wells to the Mechanical Contractor for installation.
5. Water differential pressure transmitters are specified in this Specification. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish the pipe taps and provide copper tubing to the water differential pressure transmitters ATC contractor shall install the transmitter.
6. Pipe flanges for matching flow meter flanges are specified and installed in Division 23.

7. Variable frequency drives for chilled water pumps are furnished by ATC Contractor. Control and interlock wiring for chilled water pump drives are specified in this section. Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
 8. Power wiring and conduit are specified in Division 26. Control, interlock wiring, and conduit are specified in this Section.
- D. Heating Water System:
1. Flow meters are specified in this Specification. The Automatic Temperature Control System Sub-Contractor shall furnish the flow meters to the Mechanical Contractor for installation.
 2. Sensors and stainless wells for temperature sensors connected to the automatic temperature control system are specified in this Division. The Automatic Temperature Control System Sub-Contractor shall furnish the wells to the Mechanical Contractor for installation
 3. Water differential pressure transmitters are specified in this Specification. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish the pipe taps and provide copper tubing to the water differential pressure transmitters. ATC contractor shall install the transmitter.
 4. Pipe flanges for matching flow meter flanges are specified and installed in Division 23.
 5. Variable frequency drives for heating water pumps are furnished by ATC Contractor. Control and interlock wiring for heating water pump drives are specified in this section. Refer to Division 26 for requirements
 6. Power wiring and conduit are specified in Division 26. Control, interlock wiring, and conduit are specified in this Section.
- E. DDC Panels and Field Equipment Panels:
1. Power wiring, conduit, control and interlock wiring for DDC Panels and Field Equipment Panels are specified in this section. Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
 2. Control transformers for 24 VAC power are specified in this Specification. 120 VAC power to control transformers are specified in Division 26.
 3. Panels and installation are specified in this Specification.
- F. Miscellaneous Alarms: Fire alarm panels are specified in Division 28. Fire alarm panel shall be furnished with a programmable relay for status indication to the automatic temperature control system. Fire alarm contractor shall program the relay such that its normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition (anywhere in the building). Relay shall be labeled "Building Fire Alarm". Conduit, control and interlock wiring from relay to DDC Panels are specified in this Section. Refer to Division 28.
- G. ATC Contractor shall provide and install all conduit, fittings, junction boxes, control wiring under the requirements of the Division 26. Division 26 Contractor shall install all power wiring and conduit per Division 26. ATC Contractor shall install all material, including control panels and field hardware; except dampers, flow meters, valves, and temperature wells. Division 26 shall tag and terminate all ATC wiring per controls drawings. ATC Contractor shall provide a competent electrician to verify and/or repair end-to-end installation and termination of all equipment upon completion of installation. All work must meet with final inspection of ATC Contractor and Engineer.
- H. Power Wiring:

1. Power wiring required for the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.
2. Control transformers for 24 VAC power are furnished, installed, and wired by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.
3. Power wiring to the DDC Control Panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Power wiring to the field equipment panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Power wiring to damper actuators and control valves shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
6. Power wiring to variable frequency drives from electrical panels and from variable frequency drives to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
7. Power wiring from electrical panels to motor starters and from motor starters to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

I. Motor Starters

1. Motor starters shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Motor starters shall be furnished with 120VAC control transformers, Hand-Off-Automatic switches, and auxiliary contacts.
3. Power wiring from electrical panels to motor starter and from motor starter to motor shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Control and interlock wiring for motor starter to accomplish the sequence of operations indicated on the control drawings shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

J. Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Variable frequency drives, not provided as integral part of other equipment, shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor.
2. Refer to variable frequency drive section of this specification and the Variable Frequency Drive schedule on the drawings.
3. Control and interlock wiring for variable frequency drives shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. Power wiring from electrical panel to variable frequency drives and from variable frequency drives to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Variable frequency drives shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor.

K. Control Dampers and Actuators:

1. Control dampers are furnished and installed by the Sheetmetal Contractor.
2. Control damper actuators shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Refer to drawings for quantities, sizes, and locations of control dampers.

L. Fire Alarm System:

1. The fire alarm system including the panel, duct mounted smoke detectors, programmable relays, and associated wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. The fire alarm system shall be furnished with programmable relays for status indication to the automatic temperature control system for safety shutdown of the HVAC systems.

3. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall mount and program the relays such that its normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition.
4. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall locate the programmable relays in the same room as the HVAC system to be controlled.

M. Exhaust Fans:

1. Exhaust fans shall be furnished with automatic dampers and damper actuators.
2. Motor starters for the units shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Motor starters shall be equipped with HOA switches and 120V control transformers.
3. Power wiring to motor starter(s) and from the motor starter(s) to the motor(s) shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMS, a graphic representation of the exhaust fan(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

N. Air Terminals:

1. Air terminals are specified in Section 23 36 00. Terminals shall be furnished with dampers, control enclosures, and averaging velocity pressure sensors.
2. Controls and actuators for terminal dampers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Power wiring (120 V) for supply air terminals shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Control transformers, and 24 VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
5. Control valves for supply air terminal reheat coils shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
6. Capped tees in the pneumatic tubing at the averaging velocity sensor shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

O. Underfloor Air Terminals:

1. Underfloor air terminals are specified in Section 23 36 00. Terminals shall be furnished with dampers, control enclosures, and averaging velocity pressure sensors.
2. Controls and actuators for terminal dampers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Power wiring (120 V) for supply air terminals shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Control transformers, and 24 VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
5. Control valves for supply air terminal reheat coils shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
6. Capped tees in the pneumatic tubing at the averaging velocity sensor shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

P. Fan Coil Units:

1. Power wiring for controllers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

2. Control transformers, and 24 VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Where controllers cannot be concealed within the fan coil unit cabinet, the ATC Contractor shall provide and install a controls enclosure.
4. Moisture sensors shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor in the auxiliary drain pans of units. Refer to drawings for locations and quantities.
5. Units shall be furnished with multi-speed fan contactors or electronically commutated motors (ECM). Refer to schedule on Drawings.
6. Chilled water and/or heating water control valves for units shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor. Valves shall be installed in piping by the fan coil manufacturer.
7. Control and interlock wiring for units shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
8. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMS, a graphic representation of the fan coil unit(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

Q. Blower Coil Units:

1. Power wiring for unit controllers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Control transformers, and 24 VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Moisture sensors shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor in the auxiliary drain pans of units. Refer to drawings for locations and quantities.
4. Chilled water and/or heating water control valves for units shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor. Valves shall be installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
5. Control and interlock wiring for units shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
6. Motor starters for the units shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Motor starters shall be equipped with HOA switches and 120V control transformers.
7. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMS, a graphic representation of the blower coil unit(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

R. Sump Pumps:

1. Sump pumps shall be furnished with control panel, level controls, and high-level alarm with auxiliary contact for EMS.
2. Power wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

3. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMS, a graphic representation of the sump pump(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.
- S. Domestic Hot Water System:
1. Domestic water heaters shall be furnished with self contained controls including motor starters, safeties, etc.
 2. Sensors and stainless wells for temperature sensors shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor. Stainless wells shall be installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor. Refer to control diagrams for location and quantities of sensors and stainless wells.
- T. Piping Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) Overflow Detection:
1. The Piping Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
 2. The Piping Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) Overflow Detection moisture switch shall be furnished, installed, and wired by the ATC Contractor.
 3. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMS, a graphic representation of the piping auxiliary drain pan(s) overflow detection with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Materials and equipment shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of temperature control systems. Materials and equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specifications.
- B. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulations, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency and electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.
- C. All system components shall be designed to be fault tolerant. Components shall operate in a satisfactory manner and without damage at plus 10% to minus 15% rated voltage and plus 3% to minus 3% line frequency. All inputs and outputs shall be equipped with static, transient, and short-circuit protection.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittal documents shall include as a minimum the following information: catalog data sheets, written sequences of operation, valve schedules, system flow diagrams, wiring diagrams, bill of materials, point lists, and raceway riser diagrams. All information pertaining to a specific item of equipment or system shall be located on a single drawing to the extent practical.
- B. Catalog Data Sheets: Data sheets shall be clearly marked so as to indicate the specific characteristics of the equipment and devices to be furnished. Data sheets shall be marked

with the appropriate equipment designations consistent with the diagrams and bill of materials.

- C. Diagrams: All wiring shall be numbered and identified with respect to final termination. Diagrams shall include the relevant sections of all packaged equipment control panels such that the exact nature of the interface between these panels and the temperature control system is indicated. Each device shall have a unique designation. The source (panel number and circuit number) of all power connections to the temperature control system shall be indicated based upon circuits described on the drawings.
- D. Sequences of Operation: Sequences of operation shall include references to the specific devices involved in the execution of the sequence including panel inputs and outputs, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Powers of Arkansas – Siemens Apogee.
- B. Harrison Energy Partners – Johnson Controls Facilities Explorer.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

- A. The design of the EMS communications network shall consist of a high performance peer-to-peer system designed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communication protocol.
- B. DDC panel controllers shall reside directly on the EMS trunk such that communications may be executed directly between devices.
- C. Network shall provide high-speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, report generation, and the upload/download activities. Data transfer rates shall be sufficient such that an alarm occurring at any DDC Panel OR Controller is displayed at the EMS user front end within 5 seconds.
- D. Network shall provide for the automatic synchronization of real-time clocks, message and alarm buffering, and error detection.
- E. The EMS LAN shall communicate bi-directionally with the EMS trunk through the DDC panels for the transmission of global data.
- F. Communication speed at the Ethernet trunk level shall be a minimum of 10/100 Mbps. Communication speed at the EMS LAN level shall be a minimum baud rate of 38.4kbps.

2.3 FIELD EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Wiring: Control wiring shall be numbered at all terminations in accordance with the submitted diagrams. Control wiring specified in this section 29 shall be installed in EMT conduit except in concealed accessible locations.
- B. Damper End Switches: End switches for damper position verification shall be auxiliary switches included with electronic actuators or KELE TS-470 or Allen Bradley 802T-AP with 802T-W2 lever when used with pneumatic actuators or with actuators provided by others without self-contained auxiliary switches.
- C. Field Equipment Panels: All control components not required by function to be remotely located such as sensing devices and valves shall be installed in metal enclosures. Enclosures shall be lockable with a hinged front door. All wiring terminations shall be made at numbered terminal blocks. Nameplates shall be installed at all devices.

- D. Water Flow Meters and Transmitters, Level 1 meters:
1. Level 1 meters shall be applicable to primary chilled water and hot water systems utilizing chilled or hot water from the Campus Central Plant systems.
 2. Furnish and install electromagnetic (MAG) flow meters equal to Rosemount Model 8705 with Model 8732 transmitter or Onicon F-3200 series with integral transmitter or Badger Meter M-2000 Series.
 3. All Level 1 metered primary chilled water applications shall be provided with an Onicon System-10-BAC BTU meter.
- E. Water Flow Meters, Level 2 Meters:
1. Level 2 meters shall be applicable to secondary metering and all domestic water metering.
 2. Furnish and install turbine style flow meters equal to Onicon F-1100 series. No display is required for Level 2 and Deduct Meters.
- F. Relays:
1. Panel mounted relays shall be IDEC RH series with light indicator with coil voltages, contact arrangements, and contact ratings suitable for the application.
 2. DPDT relays shall be provided at a minimum. SPDT shall not be used.
- G. Sensors:
1. Space Temperature Sensors: Shall be Veris / JCI TE series.
 2. Duct Mounted Temperature Sensors: Shall be Siemens QAM series (Powers) / JCI TE-6300 (HEP) per IDIQ contract. Averaging elements shall be of sufficient length to cover the duct cross sectional area. One foot of temperature sensing element shall be installed be three square feet of cross-sectional area.
 3. Pipe Mounted Temperature Sensors: Shall be Siemens 544-577 series (Powers) / JCI TE-6300 series (HEP) HEP equivalent device per IDIQ contract. Installed in wells; JCI TE-6300W series or equivalent per IDIQ contract.
- H. Static Pressure Sensing Lines: Static pressure sensing lines shall be 3/8 inch plastic tubing installed in 1/2" minimum EMT conduit. Transmitters shall be installed in field equipment panels.
- I. Switches:
1. General Current Switches: Current switches for lighting and single speed motor status indication shall be Veris H-900 series (Powers) / JCI CSDSC series (HEP) with clamp style core (solid core is not acceptable). Current switches shall be self-calibrating and sized for the application specific current load.
 2. ECM Current Switches: Current switches for electronically commutated motors (ECM's) shall be JCI CSDECM series with clamp style core (solid core is not acceptable). Current switches shall be self-calibrating and sized for the application specific current load.
 3. VFD Current Switches: Current switches for variable frequency drives (VFD's) shall be Veris model H614. Current switches for VFD's shall only be applicable when specifically shown on drawings.
 4. Differential Pressure Switches: Differential pressure switches shall be used to provide dirty filter alarm indication. Switches shall be Siemens 141-0574 series (Powers) / JCI (PENN) P32 series (HEP) per IDIQ contract.

5. Electric Pressure Switches: Shall be Siemens 265-10 series (Powers) / JCI V11 or V24 series (HEP) per IDIQ contract. Coil voltages shall be as required for the application.
 6. Electropneumatic Transducers: Shall be Veris EP2 series. Transducers shall be provided with plastic cover plates for protection.
 7. High Static Pressure Switches: Shall be Siemens 141-0575 (Powers) / Cleveland AFS-460 (HEP) per IDIQ contract with single contact. Utilize relays as necessary for multiple contact requirements.
 8. Low Limit Temperature Switches: Low limit switch shall be installed in the mixed air sections of each air handling unit. Sensing elements shall be of appropriate length to sufficiently cover the duct cross-sectional area. Switches shall be Siemens 134-1504 (Powers) / JCI A70HA-1 (HEP) per IDIQ contract. One ft. of temperature sensing element shall be installed per one square ft. of cross-sectional area.
 9. Pressure Electric Switches: Pressure electric switches for control air pressure, laboratory air, and laboratory vacuum monitoring shall be suitable for the application.
- J. Thermostats: Electronic thermostats shall be JCI AP-TMZ series with digital display as shown on drawings.
- K. Control Transformers: Control transformers shall be suitable for the application. Transformers shall be JCI Y63 series or engineer approved equal. Transformers shall be factory furnished with circuit breakers.
- L. Transmitters:
1. Duct Mounted Humidity Transmitters: Shall be Siemens QFM (Powers) / JCI HE-6700 series (HEP) per IDIQ contract.
 2. Building Pressure Transmitter: Shall be Veris PX3 series with digital display and have a range of 1.0 to -1.0" W.G. Transmitters shall be panel mounted.
 3. Differential Pressure Transmitters: Shall be Veris PX3 series with digital display and have a range appropriate for the application. Transmitters shall be panel mounted.
 - a. Underfloor differential pressure transmitters shall be 0.0 to 0.1 inches w.g.
 4. Static Pressure Transmitters: Shall be Veris PX3 series with digital display and have a range of 0 to 10" W.G. Transmitters shall be panel mounted.
 5. Wet-Wet Differential Pressure Transmitters: Shall be Veris PW2 or PWR series with digital display.
- M. Valves:
1. Chilled Water Control Valves: Valves shall be modulating two-way type with adequate closeoff pressure for system. Valve shall have a maximum water pressure drop of 4 psig. Valve types, body material, and pressure rating shall be suitable for the application. Valves shall be Siemens / JCI VG1000 series ball style or engineer specified alternative, per IDIQ contract. Chilled water control valve actuators shall be modulating type, and shall be able to close off against the pump shut-off head or 1.5 times pump head.
 2. Heating Water Control Valves: Control valves shall be modulating two-way or three-way blending type as indicated on the Drawings and have adequate closeoff pressure for system. Valve shall have a maximum water pressure drop of 4 psig.

Valve types, body material, and pressure rating shall be suitable for the application. Valves shall be Seimens / JCI VG1000 series ball style or engineer specified alternative, per IDIQ contract.

3. Steam Control Valves: Valves shall be modulating two-way type with adequate closeoff pressure for system. Valve shall be sized for critical pressure drop. Valve pressure rating shall be suitable for the application. Valve trim shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be Seimens / JCI VG7000 series globe style or engineer specified alternative, per IDIQ contract. Valve actuators shall be spring return type and rated for ambient temperatures

N. Air Flow Measuring Station:

1. Provide an airflow monitoring station, field installed in the outdoor air ductwork by the Mechanical Contractor, for direct measurement of ventilation air.
2. sealed bead and glass thermistors. The thermistors will be mounted in the sensor assembly and wired to a remote transmitter and display. The transmitter and display are capable of displaying airflow temperature, system status and configuration settings.
3. Each sensor assembly shall independently determine the airflow rate and temperature at each measurement point.
4. Airflow accuracy shall be +/- 3% of reading over the entire operating airflow range. Temperature accuracy shall be +/- 0.15 F over the entire operating range of -20 to 160 F.
5. The operating humidity range for each sensor probe shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing). Each sensor probe shall have a UL listed plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remote mounted transmitter. The operating airflow range shall be from 0-5,000 feet per minute. Sensor configuration shall be determined by the factory for the application.
6. Approved manufacturers of outside airflow measuring stations are Air Monitor OAM II (Powers) / Ebtron Advantage 3 Gold Series model GTx116P+ (HEP) per IDIQ contract.

2.4 DDC PANELS (HARDWARE)

- A. DDC panels as shown on drawings shall include Siemens PX Modular and Compact Controllers (PXC) (Powers) / JCI FX80 (JACE) Supervisory Controller (HEP) per IDIQ contract. Controller shall be installed in a factory approved locking enclosure.

2.5 DDC PANELS (SOFTWARE)

- A. General: All necessary software to form a complete operating system shall be provided. The software programs specified in this section shall be resident in the DDC panel and shall not be dependent upon the workstation or any other device for execution. Upon restoration of normal power, the Controller shall evaluate the status of all equipment and controlled devices and execute changes as necessary to resume normal operations. Control programs shall be capable of incorporating data from any and all other BACnet and N2 controllers on the network (global points). Control programs shall also be capable of issuing commands to any device connected to any DDC panel or controller on the network.

2.6 CENTRAL PLANT CONTROLLERS (HARDWARE)

- A. General: Controllers shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings. Controllers shall have sufficient input/output point capacity to accommodate the indicated sequences of operation. Controller shall be Siemens PX Modular and Compact Controllers (PXC)

(Powers) / JCI FX-PCA series Advanced Application Programmable Controller (HEP) per IDIQ contract, mounted in a factory approved locking enclosure.

2.7 GENERAL HVAC UNIT CONTROLLERS

- A. Controllers shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings. Controllers shall have sufficient input/output point capacity to accommodate the indicated sequences of operation. Controller shall be a JCI FX-PCA series Advanced Application Programmable Controller or JCI FX-PCG series General Purpose Programmable Controller mounted in a factory approved locking enclosure. The type of controller selected shall be based on the processing power, memory, and point capacity required

2.8 TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLLERS:

- A. General: Unit controllers shall be provided for each terminal unit indicated on the Drawings. Controller shall be Siemens TEC or DXR (Powers) / JCI FX-PCV series Programmable VAV Controller (HEP) per IDIQ contract., Controller shall be mounted in

2.9 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Drives shall be as manufactured by Yaskawa (Powers) /
- B. Locations: Variable frequency drives shall be provided for the equipment indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Type: Drives shall be variable torque PWM type.
- D. Submittals: Include front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions, weights, conduit entrance locations, and nameplate legends. Provide catalog sheets indicating voltage, controller size, and ratings. Include complete wiring diagrams.
- E. Enclosure: Drive enclosures shall be NEMA 1 with a hinged lockable door. Provide integral fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker on the line side.
- F. Mechanical Room Environment: Drives shall be suitable for installation in a mechanical room environment (0 - 104 F and 0 - 90% RH non-condensing).
- G. Operator Keypad and Display: Each drive shall be furnished with a keypad and display. Keypad must be removable. Keypad must utilize a minimum of 12 membrane keys with tactile feel. Display to be a minimum of 16 characters per line by 2 lines. Display shall be back lit with adjustable contrast. Keypad shall allow the drive to be manually started and stopped. Keypad shall allow the adjustment of all setpoints and parameters. Keypad shall allow the output frequency to be manually controlled. Keypad and display shall allow the indication of output frequency, diagnostic messages, output voltage, output current, motor data, setpoints, and control parameters.
- H. Diagnostics: Each drive shall be equipped for self-diagnostic operation including reference speed command, heat sink temperature, bus voltage, bus current, PWM frequency, I/O command status, software version, and control settings.
- I. EMS Interface: Each drive shall be equipped with a BACnet interface card for direct connection to and communication with the EMS Sub-network. Interface shall as a minimum provide the following functions:
 - 1. VFD Mode:
 - a. Hand
 - b. Off
 - c. Auto
 - d. Bypass

2. Current Motor Speed (RPM)
 3. Current Motor Frequency (Hz)
 4. Current VFD control setpoint.
 - a. Frequency (Hz)
 - b. Speed (RPM)
 - c. Control Signal (0-100%)
 5. VFD Alarm
 6. Start – Stop Status
 7. Moto Status
 8. Output voltage each phase (V)
 9. Motor current each phase (A)
 10. Power output (KW)
 11. Power consumption (KWh)
 12. Power factor
 13. VFD Minimum Frequency
 14. VFD Maximum Frequency
 15. VFD Current limit
 16. VFD Acceleration time
 17. VFD Deceleration time
 18. VFD Safety status
 19. Configuration parameters
- J. Speed Control: The output frequency of each drive shall be controlled by a 4-20 mA current signal or 0-10 VDC voltage signal from the DDC panel. Drives shall be programmed with seven minute ramp speed, subject to equipment requirements served.
- K. Ratings:
1. Rated Input Voltage: Per contract drawings (e.g. 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hertz).
 2. Motor Nameplate Voltage: Per contract drawings.
 3. Displacement Power Factor: Between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over entire range of operating speed and load.
 4. Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: 96%.
- L. Control Wiring: Each drive shall be equipped with a 115 VAC control transformer with fuses. Drive shall be configured and equipped for an automatic restart after a power failure. Each drive shall be equipped with safety interlock and status contacts. Safety interlock terminals shall allow starting under both the automatic and manual modes of operation.
- M. Input Line Reactance: Each drive shall be equipped with input and output line reactance. Power line noise shall be limited to a voltage distortion factor and line notch depth as defined in IEEE Standard 519-1981, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters. Drives shall not emit either conducted or radiated RFI in excess of the limitations set forth in the FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION: Sequences of operation for each item of equipment and system are indicated on the Drawings.
- 3.2 PROGRAMMING
- A. General: DDC panels and controllers shall be programmed to provide the indicated sequences of operation. Selection of control mode (P, PI, or PID) shall be based upon the specific devices involved such that the process variables are restored and maintained at the desired level without offset in a responsive and stable manner. Programs shall be written in such a manner that all systems and equipment shall default to a safe operation or position in the event of a hardware, communication, or software failure.
 - B. Energy Management Programs: Energy management programs shall be implemented where indicated in the sequences of operation.
 - C. Custom Programs: Custom programs for equipment specific processes shall be implemented where indicated in the sequences of operation.
 - D. Central Equipment Programming: Central equipment programming shall include data base generation, system initialization, weekly schedules, analog limits, change-of-state messages, point groups, color graphic displays, and alarm messages. Color graphic displays shall be generated for the entire network, steam system, chilled water system, domestic water heating system, heating water system, energy recovery air handling units, exhaust fans, floor plans, air terminals, blower coils, and fan coil units.
 - E. Program Documentation: Documentation in the form of a flow chart and a detailed program listing with English language descriptors shall be provided for each process. These documents shall be placed in binders located at each DDC panel and at the operator workstation. Program information shall be protected from the environment by plastic laminate or sleeves.

- 3.3 TESTING: When the installation of the system is complete, the Contractor shall execute the following field tests: verify transmission media operation, calibrate all temperature sensors, verify local control and stand-alone operation, and verify proper operation of each control point. The Contractor shall also provide to the Engineer for review and approval trend data each 30 minutes for a 72 hour period for all points served by the automatic temperature control system installed under this Contract. Data shall be provided in Microsoft Excel format on CD's. Contractor shall also provide the telephone modem number, and system password access to the Engineer as required to allow independent verification of system performance. System shall be installed to allow standard, over the counter, software to be utilized to remotely monitor the system. This software shall be the responsibility of the engineer to provide. This contractor shall offer up to 8 hours assistance in the setup and training of use of this software.
- 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING ASSISTANCE: The Automatic Temperature Controls Sub-Contractor shall provide up to 40 hours of assistance to the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor. If additional assistance is required, the TAB Contractor can purchase this time at the standard UAF IDIQ Rate
- 3.5 COMMISSIONING ASSISTANCE: The Automatic Temperature Controls Sub-Contractor shall provide up to 80 hours of assistance to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent shall be selected and compensated directly by the Owner. If additional assistance is required, the Commissioning Agent can purchase this time at the standard UAF IDIQ Rate. Refer to Section 01810 for all commissioning requirements.
- 3.6 GUARANTEE: Contractor shall provide all services, materials, and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the control system for a period of one year after substantial completion. Work shall include all scheduled maintenance requirements including adjustments, diagnostics, software updates, and calibration. Scheduled maintenance shall be performed during a minimum of 4 quarterly visits. Response time to the site for unscheduled maintenance shall be not more than 24 hours during normal business working hours. After hour calls are not included. Contractor shall furnish and install all software updates released within the warranty period.
- 3.7 RECORD DRAWINGS: Contractor shall maintain accurate record drawings of the work. A copy of the record drawings (control diagrams and sequences of operation) shall be laminated and mounted at each DDC Panel.
- 3.8 TRAINING: Contractor shall fully instruct the Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the installed equipment and systems. Training shall be provided in a classroom format with written literature for up to 5 participants. Training times shall be scheduled in advance with the Owner. Training shall address as a minimum the following topics: control diagrams, catalog data, and maintenance manuals, walk-through of project to inspect control components, thorough review of operator workstation, portable operator's terminal, DDC panel and controller functions, color graphic displays, and explanation of scheduled maintenance requirements including adjustment, calibration, and replacement procedure. Instructor training shall be 24 hours in duration.

END OF SECTION 290000

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 232123 for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
- F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733 made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, spiral wound 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 150, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - i. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

- c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523.

- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.

- B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Stainless Steel Ball
3. Operator: Lever
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

- C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Stainless Steel
3. Operator: Stainless Steel metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body 2" and Smaller: ASTM A 126, Class B CWP of 400 psig, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. Body 2-1/2" and Larger: ASTM Grade WCB Cast Steel, bolted cap CWP of 300 psig, bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel.
5. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer. Liquid service 3" and smaller, 20 mesh screen, 4' and larger, 3/64" diameter.
6. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

- C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Expansion fittings are specified in Section 230516

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 ½ and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 ½ and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ ball valve, and short NPS ¾ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install valves according to Section 230523.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- S. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Section 230516.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Section 230553.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517.
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517.
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Section 230529. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at all high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Section 230519.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 5. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 4. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 - 5. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-22: Monochlorodifluoromethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- D. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- E. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-<Insert Value>

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 2 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines[, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications]:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

2. NPS 2 to NPS 3: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
3. NPS 4: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 and Section 230993 for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed below ground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517.
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517.
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.

3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.
8. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233119 for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
3. Section 233300 for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment , seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular

Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Lindab Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 4. Solvent -Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- I. Roof Mounted Pipe Supports
1. Duct support systems installed on roof shall be equal to Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. system of plastic bases supports and strut frames.

2. Bases: Injection molded and pressed, plastic and rubber. Bases shall be 18 inch x 18 inch, shop fabricated with inserts for square tubing or threaded rods as required.
3. Framing: 1 5/8" or 1 7/8" galvanized strut fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A570, Grade 33. Framing shall be roll formed of 12 gauge steel 3 sided or tubular shaped. Tubing shall be perforated with 9/16" holes at 1 7/8" centers on 3 sides.
4. Accessories: Provide all clamps, bolts, nuts, washers, and other devices as required for a complete system.
5. Struts shall be hot dip galvanized. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A123 for tubing and ASTM A153 for hardware and accessories.

2.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hilti Corp.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other

design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as

indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- G. Roof Mounted Duct Support System:
 - 1. Verify that roofing system is complete and that roof surfaces are smooth and flat and are ready to receive work.
 - 2. Verify that roof temperature is a minimum of 60 degrees F for proper adhesive performance.
 - 3. Use care in installation of duct support systems not to damage roofing, flashing, equipment, or related materials.
 - 4. Clean surfaces of roof to receive duct support bases. Remove gravel from gravel surfaced roofs, remove dirt, dust, oils, and other foreign materials from all roofs. Prime existing membrane with a primer that is compatible with existing components in the roofing system.
 - 5. Bases and support framing shall be located as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The support of all ductwork shall be complete and adequate, whether or not all required devices are shown.
 - 6. Set bases with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Accurately locate and align bases. Where applicable, replace gravel around bases. Install strut framing as required to properly support ductwork.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items

are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 and Section 099123.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 6. Give 14 days' advance notice for testing.

- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.10 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593.
- 3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.
 - B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - D. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
 - a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.
 - b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 - E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- 4.
 - G. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.6 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.6 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- H. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless

otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 10 m/s2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 0.5 kPa2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 1.6-mm-0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, off-center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonmetallic.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Pottorff.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - h. Trox USA Inc.
 - i. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 2. Standard leakage rating.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized -steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

- B. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. .
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. .
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. .
 - 7. Pottorff.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. .
- B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Hat shaped.
 - 2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
 - 2. Opposed-blade design.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel.
 - 4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
 - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
 - 1. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.

2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Pottorff.
 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 300 mm12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Connector fabric in "Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric" Paragraph below is suitable for exposure to sun, weather, and system temperatures from minus 10 to plus 250 deg F (minus 23 to plus 121 deg C).
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg. F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg. F.
 4. Insulation R-value: 5.
- D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- E. DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE
- F. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- G. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

- I. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Utility set fans.
 - 2. .

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One spare set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. PennBarry.
- 3.

B. Housing: Fabricated of galvanized steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.
- C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.
1. Blade Materials: Steel.
 2. Blade Type: Backward inclined Forward curved Airfoil.
 3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type [C].
- D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Pre-lubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L₅₀ of 200,000 hours.
1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
- F. Belt Drives:
1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
 2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.2.
 3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
- G. Accessories:
1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
 2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
 3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
 4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
 5. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.
 6. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
 7. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
 8. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
 9. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, sealed ball bearings, with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
 10. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.

11. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedules.
1. Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Type: Restrained spring isolators.
 - b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.
 2. Spark Arrestance Class: C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Section 230548.
 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounted units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000.
- D. Install floor-mounted units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by code. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000.
- E. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 for installation of roof curbs.
- F. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- G. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.
- H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- I. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300.
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 089000 for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes.
 - d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - e. Krueger.
 - f. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - g. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - h. Price Industries.
 - i. Titus.
 - j. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
 - b. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - d. Carnes.
 - e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - f. Krueger.
 - g. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - h. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - i. Price Industries.
 - j. Titus.
 - k. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - l. Warren Technology.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes.
 - d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
 - e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - f. Krueger.
 - g. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - h. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - i. Price Industries.
 - j. Titus.
 - k. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes.
 - d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
 - e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - f. Krueger.
 - g. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - h. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - i. Price Industries.
 - j. Titus.
 - k. Tuttle & Bailey.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify <Architect> <Engineer> for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged energy recovery units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One spare set of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One spare set of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.
 - 3. Wheel Belts: One spare set of belts for each heat wheel.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:

1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."
 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air- Cooling and Air-Heating Coils."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."
- D. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- E. UL Compliance:
1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."
 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Advanced Thermal Technologies.
 2. American Energy Exchange, Inc.
 3. Applied Air; Mestek Technology, Inc.
 4. Carnes.
 5. Des Champs Technologies.
 6. Engineered Air.
 7. Fairchild Industrial Products Company.
 8. Gaylord Industries, Inc.
 9. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

10. Loren Cook Company.
11. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
12. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
13. RenewAire LLC.
14. SEMCO Incorporated.
15. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
16. Venmar CES Inc.
17. Wing, L. J.; Mestek Technology, Inc.

B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed and calked weathertight, hinged access doors removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 2-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

1. Inlet: Weatherproof hood, with damper for exhaust and supply.
 - a. Exhaust: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.
 - b. Supply: Spring-return, two-position, motor-operated damper.
2. Roof Curb: Refer to Section 077200 for roof curbs and equipment supports.

D. Heat Recovery Device: Fixed-plate heat exchanger.

E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Backward-inclined, plenum centrifugal fan with spring isolators and insulated flexible duct connections.

1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513.
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Spring isolators on each fan having 1-inch static deflection.

F. Disposable Panel Filters: Refer to drawing schedules.

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS: Refer to drawing schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixed-plate heat exchangers so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions.
 - 1. Install duct access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to heat exchanger. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300.
- B. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to The NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual - Volume 4: Construction Details - Low-Slope Roofing," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." ARI Guideline B. Install air-to-air energy recovery equipment on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- C. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to structural support with anchor bolts.
- D. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturers' written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 230548.
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113.
- B. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 23 72 00

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
 2. Coleman Company Inc. (The).
 3. First Operations LP.
 4. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
 5. Koldwave, Inc.; a Mestek company.
 6. Lennox International Inc.
 7. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
 8. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
 9. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.
 10. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
 11. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
 12. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513.
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on [exterior] [interior] of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with [one] [two] percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face [to comply with ASHRAE 62.1].
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of [1 inch] deep.
 - b. Single-wall, [galvanized] [stainless]-steel sheet.
 - c. Double-wall, [galvanized] [stainless]-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
 - d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on [one end] [both ends] of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: [NPS 1] [NPS 2].
 - e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
8. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Disposable Panel Filters:

- 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
- 2) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: [R-22] [R-407C] [R-410A].
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg. F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 and Section 230993.
- B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 1. Compressor time delay.
 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- F. Drain Hose: For condensate.

- G. Additional Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
 - 3. Monitor economizer cycle.
 - 4. Monitor cooling load.
 - 5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS: Refer to Drawings.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- F. Install seismic restraints.
- G. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of [1 inch]. See Section 230548.
- H. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113. Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
 - 2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113. Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823, include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish spare filters for each filter installed.
 - 2. Fan Belts: Furnish spare fan belts for each unit installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus
 - 2. Trane.
 - 3. YORK International Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
- C. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inchthick, coated glass fiber foil-covered, closed-cell foam complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 - 1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Plastic Stainless steel Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain pans shall be removable.
- E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.

- F. Cabinet: Steel with enamel finish in manufacturer's custom paint color as selected by Architect.
 - 1. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Removable, steel, with integral stamped discharge grille and channel-formed edges, cam fasteners, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 2. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge and attached with safety chain; with cast-aluminum discharge grilles.
 - 3. Steel recessing flanges for recessing fan-coil units into ceiling or wall.

- G. Outdoor-Air Wall Box: Minimum 0.1265-inch- thick, aluminum, rain-resistant louver and box with integral eliminators and bird screen.
 - 1. Louver Configuration: [Horizontal] [Vertical], rain-resistant louver.
 - 2. Louver Material: [Aluminum] [Steel].
 - 3. Bird Screen: 1/2-inch mesh screen on interior side of louver.
 - 4. Decorative Grille: On outside of intake.
 - 5. Finish: [Anodized aluminum] [Baked enamel], color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's [standard] [custom] colors.

- H. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
 - 2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
 - 3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

- I. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

- J. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
 - 1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 - 2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513.
 - 3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

- K. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900 and Section 230993.

2.2 Refer to drawings for piping details. DUCTED FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus
 - 2. Rosemex.
 - 3. Trane.

4. YORK International Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
 - C. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inch-thick coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - D. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.
 - E. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.
 1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis .
 2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
 3. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
 4. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.
 - F. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
 2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.
 3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.
 - G. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.
 - H. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548.
- D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices [48 inches] [60 inches] above finished floor.
- E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to fan-coil-unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to [two] visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Section 017900.

END OF SECTION 238219

The Engineer of Record for Division 26 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:

03/10/25
Date



This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 260000 - SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Electrical License Requirement
12. Delegated Design
13. Coordination Drawings
14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
15. Record Drawings
16. Owner Training
17. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
18. General Coordination for Electrical Work
19. Cutting and Patching
20. Excavation and Trenching
21. Painting
22. Continuity Tests
23. Connection Torque Tests
24. Ground Resistance Measurements
25. Mechanical Operation Tests
26. Rotational Tests
27. 600 Volt Insulation Test
28. Hypotential Tests

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

- M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200

HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC International Code Council (888) 422-7233
www.iccsafe.org

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE Army Corps of Engineers (202) 761-0011
www.usace.army.mil

DOD Department of Defense (215) 697-6257
<http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>

DOE Department of Energy (202) 586-9220
www.energy.gov

EPA Environmental Protection Agency (202) 272-0167
www.epa.gov

FAA Federal Aviation Administration (866) 835-5322
www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission (888) 225-5322
www.fcc.gov

GSA General Services Administration (800) 488-3111
www.gsa.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology (301) 975-6478
www.nist.gov

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration (800) 321-6742
www.osha.gov (202) 693-1999

PHS Office of Public Health and Science (202) 690-7694
<http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/>

USP U.S. Pharmacopeia (800) 227-8772
www.usp.org

USPS Postal Service (202) 268-2000
www.usps.com

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
E.	State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.	
DBA	Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com	(501) 682-1833

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
 - 1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021
 - c. National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2021

- f. Arkansas Energy Code 2014 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
- g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2018
- h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2021
- i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting requirements:** If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. **Specification Content:** The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. **Division 01 General Requirements:** Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. **Drawing Coordination:** Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. **Terminology:** Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. **Abbreviations:** Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. **Keynoting:** Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. All services such as, but not limited to, lighting, power and signaling shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.
- C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.

- b. Specification Section number and title.
- c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
- d. Name of subcontractor.
- e. Description of the Work covered.
- f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - 2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 - 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- 1) Project name.
- 2) Date.
- 3) Destination (To:).
- 4) Source (From:).
- 5) Name and address of Architect.
- 6) Name of Construction Manager.
- 7) Name of Contractor.
- 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- 10) Category and type of submittal.
- 11) Submittal purpose and description.
- 12) Specification Section number and title.
- 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 16) Transmittal number.
- 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 18) Remarks.
- 19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.

- k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.

- 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.

- G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

- H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

- L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product

request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials
4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents." Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.18 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.19 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.21 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

- A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners

Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

- B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.

- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 - 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with

requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. **Manufacturers:**
 - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience be considered.
 - b. **Nonrestricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. **Visual Selection Specification:** Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. **Conditions for Consideration:** Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.5 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.6 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.
- B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.
- F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

- H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.9 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.
- B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.
- C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.5 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.6 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

- D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer’s written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.8 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

1.	Voltage	Depth (Minimum)
2.	600 and below	24 inches
3.	600 to 15,000	30 inches

- D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.9 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 - 8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 - 9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.11 600 VOLT INSULATION TEST:

- A. Prior to energizing the electrical system the Contractor shall provide insulation resistance tests for all distribution and utilization equipment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable and stable source of test power. The insulation test shall be a “megger” test at 500 volts D.C. for 1/2 minute. The test shall be scheduled in advance with the Architect/Engineer. A test report shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. The minimum insulation resistance for all conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. Conductors testing below the minimum insulation resistance shall be replaced and tested again.

3.12 CONTINUITY TEST:

- A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.13 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

- A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association’s (NETA) Standards.

3.14 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Ground resistance measurements of each ground rod shall be taken and certified by the Contractor to the Architect. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and grounding system and submission of test results to the Architect. Test reports shall indicate the location of the ground rod and grounding system and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed. When the building water service is used as a ground of part of the grounding system, ground-resistance measurements shall also be made of this connection. Ground-resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall, and with the ground under test isolated from other grounds. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 142.

3.15 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

- A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.16 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

- A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

3.17 HYPOTENTIAL TESTS:

- A. Primary cables shall be tested by a D.C. hypotential test prior to being energized. Each conductor shall be individually tested with all other conductors grounded. Terminations shall be properly corona suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable method. The hypotential test shall be applied in at least 8 equal increments until maximum voltage is reached. DC leakage current shall be recorded at each step after a constant stabilization time constraint with system charging decay. The test conductor shall be raised to test voltage and held for a total of 10 minutes. Readings of leakage current shall be recorded in 30 second intervals for the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter. The applied conductor test potential shall be reduced to zero and grounds applied for a period adequate to drain all insulation stored potential.

END OF SECTION 260000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 26 0519.13 "Undercarpet Electrical Power Cables" for flat cables for under-carpet installations.
 - 2. Section 27 1500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and SO.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Type MC may be used for final connection to light fixtures in lay-in ceilings.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8400.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Refer to Section 01 7700 "Project Submittals".

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.

- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

- D. n kits.

- E. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and

for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 3. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 4. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

3.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 - 5. sults.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.

3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9000 "Painting and Coating" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For conduit, conduit fittings, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 2. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 3. Republic Conduit.
 - 4. Robroy Industries.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 7. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.
- L. y.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Aruco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 6. RACO; a Hubbell company.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. FSR Inc.
 - 4. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 7. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 9. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 10. Robroy Industries.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

12. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
 - C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
 - D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
 - E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
 - F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular unless otherwise noted.
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
 - I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
 - L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 - N. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
 - O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of fiberglass.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
 - f. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
 - g. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
 4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
 8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 9. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression], steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. g to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

- DD. For power, lighting and low voltage systems, backboxes for flush mounted wall devices shall be provided a supplemental bracket to permanently maintain alignment of the device coverplate with the face of the finish surface. The bracket shall serve to hold the backbox firmly in place and prevent any twisting or other movement of box within the wall cavity; e.g. such as may result from the plug or unplug action at a duplex receptacle.
1. Where horizontal dimensioning of a backbox requires a precise position, or where the backbox is three gangs or more, then provide a telescoping bracket anchored to the framing member at each side of the wall cavity; Cooper B-Line #BB2-16T, or equal.
 2. where the backbox is three gangs or more, then provide a telescoping bracket anchored to the framing member at each side of the wall cavity; Cooper B-Line #BB2-16T, or equal.
 3. Where horizontal position of device permits installation adjacent to a stud, use CADDY #H23 (for stud depth=2-1/2"-3-1/2"), or CADDY #H6 (for stud depth=6"), or equal.
 4. For other applications or proposed alternate assemblies, provide product submittal to engineer for evaluation.
- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2316 "Excavation" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2316 "Excavation."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2316 "Excavation."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
 - 7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8400.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 20 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- B. Silicone Foams: Multi-component, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. De-burr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Spring isolators.
 - 3. Restrained spring isolators.
 - 4. Channel support systems.
 - 5. Restraint cables.
 - 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
 - 7. Anchorage bushings and washers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Risk Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.25.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 3.25.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 3.25.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used
 3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
 3. Field-fabricated supports.
 4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 8. Vibration Isolation.
 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Hilti Inc.
 5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- C. d and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
- K. -coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
 - 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

- B. Color and Printing:
 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.
- C. Tag:
 1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
 2. Thickness: 4 mils.
 3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. Emergency Power.
 2. Power.
 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- H. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
- K. g, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.

- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Switchboards.
- e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- g. Enclosed switches.
- h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- i. Enclosed controllers.
- j. Variable-speed controllers.
- k. Push-button stations.
- l. Contactors.
- m. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- n. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event]."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- G. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- H. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- J. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- K. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- L. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- M. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- N. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- O. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- P. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- Q. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

- R. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.13 WARRANTY

S. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: As scheduled.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

3. Solid top and bottom: No pre-punched knock-outs.

4. Finishes:

- a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pre-treating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
- b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: As indicated on the drawings.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.

3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices as indicated on schedules.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As scheduled.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.
- H. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 - 2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

- 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: As scheduled.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 - 8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

- c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
- d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
- f. Multi-pole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - c. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

- C. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - b. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - c. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - d. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
 - 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.

3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
 - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 or 208Y/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 and 400 V for 208Y/120.
 - b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 and 400 V for 208Y/120.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 and 400 V for 208Y/120.
6. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
7. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
 - b. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with backbox.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 26 0553.
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553.
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Cord and plug sets.
 - 5. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multi-outlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; CWL520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - b. Three Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - c. Four Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1224.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.8 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6252.
 - b. Hubbell; DR15.
 - c. Leviton; 16252.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 26252.
- B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF15.
 - b. Hubbell; GF15LA.
 - c. Leviton; 8599.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1594.
- C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
 - b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).
 - c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, solid brass with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 27 1500.

2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
 3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 5. Wiremold/Legrand.
- B. Description:
 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi-channeled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
 3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks complying with requirements in Section 27 1500.
 4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
 7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, four-pair cables that comply with requirements in Section 27 1500.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 0553.
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800, include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 4. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Molded-case switches.
 - 5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified[and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event]."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7700 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- H. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553.
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

The Engineer of Record for Division 27 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:

03/10/25
Date



This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 270000 - SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Electrical License Requirement
12. Delegated Design
13. Coordination Drawings
14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
15. Record Drawings
16. Owner Training
17. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
18. General Coordination for Electrical Work
19. Cutting and Patching
20. Excavation and Trenching
21. Painting
22. Continuity Tests
23. Connection Torque Tests
24. Ground Resistance Measurements
25. Mechanical Operation Tests
26. Rotational Tests
27. 600 Volt Insulation Test
28. Hypotential Tests

29. Patient Care Area Receptacle Testing
30. Patient Vicinity Grounding System Testing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

- L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the

following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500

AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.	(703) 281-6613

www.mss-hq.com

NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
-----	---	----------------

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694

USP U.S. Pharmacopeia (800) 227-8772
www.usp.org

USPS Postal Service (202) 268-2000
www.usps.com

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800
Available from Government Printing Office (202) 512-1800
www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards (215) 697-2664
MIL Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
MIL-STD <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>
MELSPEC

Available from General Services Administration (202) 619-8925
www.gsa.gov

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences (202) 289-7800
www.wbdg.org/ccb

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (800) 872-2253
Available from Access Board (202) 272-0080
www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to

change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority (501) 682-1833

<http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com>

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
 - 1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021
 - c. Arkansas National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018 (International Fuel Gas 2006)
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2021
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments 2014 (Based on 2009 ICC w\Arkansas Amendments) (Commercial Building Only) Arkansas
 - g. State Plumbing Code 2018
 - h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2021
 - i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2007

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are

minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. All services such as, but not limited to, lighting, power and signaling shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.
- C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: <after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m.><Insert Owner's restrictions>.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit submittals to Engineer.
 - 2. Engineer will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 - 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.

- d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.

 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).

 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Engineer.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 16) Transmittal number.
- 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 18) Remarks.
- 19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.

- G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

- H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

- L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 - 2. Record Drawings
 - 3. Demonstration and Training Materials

4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Electrical products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 2. All software-operated systems.
 - 3. Items specified in individual product Sections

- C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- D. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit [two] <Insert number> copies within [seven] <Insert number> days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use [prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals] [in PDF electronic file format on compact disc].

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products:
 - 1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction

methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

- b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.19 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual

- manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.20 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.21 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.22 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

- A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.
- B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.

- a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.3 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience be considered.

- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.4 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
- c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.

- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- 8. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 - 3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.

3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.9 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.

5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording

maintenance.

- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: [DWG] [DXF] [DGN], Version <Insert designation>, [Microsoft Windows] [Apple Macintosh] operating system.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file[with comment function enabled].
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
 5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

2.14 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material.

The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

- B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.
- F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.
- H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.15 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.
- B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.
- C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings

showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.6 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

- D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the "Occupant Coordination" article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

Voltage	Depth (Minimum)
---------	-----------------

- | | | |
|----|---------------|-----------|
| 1. | 600 and below | 24 inches |
| 2. | 600 to 15,000 | 30 inches |

- D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
 3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 - 8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 - 9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.12 600 VOLT INSULATION TEST:

- A. Prior to energizing the electrical system the Contractor shall provide insulation resistance tests for all distribution and utilization equipment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable and stable source of test power. The insulation test shall be a "megger" test at 500 volts D.C. for 1/2 minute. The test shall be scheduled in advance with the Engineer. A test report shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The minimum insulation resistance for all conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. Conductors testing below the minimum insulation resistance shall be replaced and tested again.

3.13 CONTINUITY TEST:

- A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.14 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

- A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association's (NETA) Standards.

3.15 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Ground resistance measurements of each ground rod shall be taken and certified by the Contractor to the Engineer. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and grounding system and submission of test results to the Engineer. Test reports shall indicate the location of the ground rod and grounding system and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed. When the building water service is used as a ground of part of the grounding system, ground-resistance measurements shall also be made of this connection. Ground-resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall, and with the ground under test isolated from other grounds. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 142.

3.16 PATIENT CARE AREA RECEPTACLE TESTING:

- A. Receptacle testing shall be conducted in Patient Care Areas as defined by NFPA 70 (NEC) and tested in accordance with NFPA 99 (Health Care Facilities). The tests to be conducted are listed below however; scope of test, method of test, equipment to be used and pass/fail criteria shall be referenced from NFPA 99. A tabulated record of tests conducted, specific equipment used and results obtained shall be created. Any instances of test failure shall result in remedial action until such time that as the pass criteria has been met. The record shall be issued to the Owner, Engineer, and Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval and as part of the close out documentation.
 - 1. GFI Receptacle Test
 - 2. Physical Integrity Test
 - 3. Continuity Test
 - 4. Polarity Test
 - 5. Retention Test

3.17 PATIENT VICINITY GROUNDING SYSTEM TESTING:

- A. Grounding testing shall be conducted in Patient Vicinity areas as defined by NFPA 70 (NEC) and tested in accordance with NFPA 99 (Health Care Facilities). The tests to be conducted are listed below however; scope of test, method of test, equipment to be used and pass/fail criteria shall be referenced from NFPA 99. A tabulated record of tests conducted, specific equipment used and results obtained shall be created. The record shall be issued to the Owner, Engineer, and Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval and as part of the close out documentation.
 - 1. Impedance Measurement
 - 2. Voltage Measurement

3.18 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

- A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.19 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

- A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be

transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

3.20 HYPOTENTIAL TESTS:

- A. Primary cables shall be tested by a D.C. hypotential test prior to being energized. Each conductor shall be individually tested with all other conductors grounded. Terminations shall be properly corona suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable method. The hypotential test shall be applied in at least 8 equal increments until maximum voltage is reached. DC leakage current shall be recorded at each step after a constant stabilization time constraint with system charging decay. The test conductor shall be raised to test voltage and held for a total of 10 minutes. Readings of leakage current shall be recorded in 30 second intervals for the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter. The applied conductor test potential shall be reduced to zero and grounds applied for a period adequate to drain all insulation stored potential.

END OF SECTION 270000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 271500 - PREMISE CABLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of premise cabling system work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is hereby defined to include back boxes and conduit (minimum 1" conduit) from each back box to within one inch (1") of cable tray or J-hook path above accessible corridor ceiling.
- B. The Owner shall purchase and install the electronics, racks, cable, cable management, outlets and cable.
- C. The work of this section includes electrical raceways, boxes and fittings as specified in applicable Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods Sections, which are used to enclose premise cabling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to applicable Division 26 sections for premise cabling conduit and back boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PREMISE CABLING SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Coordinate exact details of rough-in with Owner for this Owner furnished system. Plans show typical installation only.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of premise cabling work with other work.
- C. Provide suitable pull-wire in each conduit and an insulated bushing on each conduit termination.
- D. Coordinate mounting heights for premise cabling with Owner and Architect prior to rough-in.

END OF SECTION 271500

The Engineer of Record for Division 28 of the Specifications for the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Jonesboro, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 01-24-0021 is:



03/10/25
Date

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 280000 - SUPPLEMENTARY SAFETY AND SECURITY GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Electrical License Requirement
12. Delegated Design
13. Coordination Drawings
14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
15. Record Drawings
16. Owner Training
17. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
18. General Coordination for Electrical Work
19. Cutting and Patching
20. Excavation and Trenching
21. Painting
22. Continuity Tests
23. Connection Torque Tests
24. Fire Alarm System Tests
25. Ground Resistance Measurements
26. Mechanical Operation Tests
27. Rotational Tests
28. 600 Volt Insulation Test
29. Hypotential Tests
30. Patient Care Area Receptacle Testing
31. Patient Vicinity Grounding System Testing

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

- M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
------	--	----------------

ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
------	--	----------------

AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462

CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200

NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
-----	---	----------------

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
-----	---	----------------

DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800
 Available from Government Printing Office (202) 512-1800
www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html

DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards (215) 697-2664

MIL Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point

MIL-STD <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>

MELSPEC

Available from General Services Administration (202) 619-8925
www.gsa.gov

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences (202) 289-7800
www.wbdg.org/ccb

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (800) 872-2253

Available from Access Board (202) 272-0080
www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority (501) 682-1833

<http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com>

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
 - 1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021 with Arkansas Amendments
 - c. Arkansas National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018
 - e. International Existing Building Code 2021
 - f. Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments 2014 (Based on 2009 ICC w\Arkansas Amendments) (Commercial Building Only) Arkansas
 - g. State Plumbing Code 2018, 9th Edition
 - h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
 - i. ASME A17.1-2007 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. All services such as, but not limited to, lighting, power and signaling shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.
- C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: <after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m.><Insert Owner's restrictions>.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Submit submittals to Engineer.
 2. Engineer will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
 1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.

a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- 1) Project name.
- 2) Date.
- 3) Destination (To:).
- 4) Source (From:).
- 5) Name and address of Engineer.
- 6) Name of Construction Manager.
- 7) Name of Contractor.
- 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- 10) Category and type of submittal.
- 11) Submittal purpose and description.
- 12) Specification Section number and title.
- 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 16) Transmittal number.
- 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 18) Remarks.
- 19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Engineer.
- d. Name of Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- h. Category and type of submittal.
- i. Submittal purpose and description.
- j. Specification Section number and title.
- k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
- o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- p. Transmittal number.
- q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- r. Other necessary identification.
- s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

- a. Project name.
- b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- c. Manufacturer name.
- d. Product name.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Engineer of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 - 2. Record Drawings
 - 3. Demonstration and Training Materials
 - 4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
 - D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Electrical products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 1. Electrical systems and equipment.
 2. All software-operated systems.
 3. Items specified in individual product Sections
- C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- D. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit [two] <Insert number> copies within [seven] <Insert number> days of end of each training module.
 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.

- d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use [prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals] [in PDF electronic file format on compact disc].

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.19 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.20 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.21 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.22 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

- A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.
- B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
 - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

 - 2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.

- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.3 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 - 8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.4 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

- a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.

4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.9 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems

- and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
- 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
- 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.

2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.

- b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.

 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
- 1. Format: [DWG] [DXF] [DGN], Version <Insert designation>, [Microsoft Windows] [Apple Macintosh] operating system.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file[with comment function enabled].
 - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
 - 5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
- 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.

2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.

- c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

- f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

2.14 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.
- B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.
- F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.
- H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.15 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.
- B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.
- C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.3 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.6 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 - 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 - 4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
 - 1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the "Occupant Coordination" article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

	Voltage	Depth (Minimum)
1.	600 and below	24 inches
2.	600 to 15,000	30 inches

- D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.
 - 1. Required Density
 - a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
 - b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.
 - 2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
 - 3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 - 8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 - 9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.12 600 VOLT INSULATION TEST:

- A. Prior to energizing the electrical system the Contractor shall provide insulation resistance tests for all distribution and utilization equipment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable and stable source of test power. The insulation test shall be a “megger” test at 500 volts D.C. for 1/2 minute. The test shall be scheduled in advance with the Engineer. A test report shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The minimum insulation resistance for all conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. Conductors testing below the minimum insulation resistance shall be replaced and tested again.

3.13 CONTINUITY TEST:

- A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.14 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

- A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association’s (NETA) Standards.

3.15 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TEST

- A. The fire alarm system shall be tested by the company responsible for the installation and shall submit a certification that the system operates properly.

3.16 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Ground resistance measurements of each ground rod shall be taken and certified by the Contractor to the Engineer. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and grounding system and submission of test results to the Engineer. Test reports shall indicate the location of the ground rod and grounding system and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed. When the building water service is used as a ground of part of the grounding system, ground-resistance measurements shall also be made of this connection. Ground-resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall, and with the ground under test isolated from other grounds. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 142.

3.17 PATIENT CARE AREA RECEPTACLE TESTING:

- A. Receptacle testing shall be conducted in Patient Care Areas as defined by NFPA 70 (NEC) and tested in accordance with NFPA 99 (Health Care Facilities). The tests to be conducted are listed below however; scope of test, method of test, equipment to be used and pass/fail criteria shall be referenced from NFPA 99. A tabulated record of tests conducted, specific equipment used and results obtained shall be created. Any instances of test failure shall result in remedial action until such time that as the pass criteria has been met. The record shall be issued to the Owner, Engineer, and Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval and as part of the close out documentation.

1. GFI Receptacle Test
2. Physical Integrity Test
3. Continuity Test
4. Polarity Test
5. Retention Test

3.18 PATIENT VICINITY GROUNDING SYSTEM TESTING:

- A. Grounding testing shall be conducted in Patient Vicinity areas as defined by NFPA 70 (NEC) and tested in accordance with NFPA 99 (Health Care Facilities). The tests to be conducted are listed below however; scope of test, method of test, equipment to be used and pass/fail criteria shall be referenced from NFPA 99. A tabulated record of tests conducted, specific equipment used and results obtained shall be created. The record shall be issued to the Owner, Engineer, and Authority Having Jurisdiction for approval and as part of the close out documentation.

1. Impedance Measurement
2. Voltage Measurement

3.19 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

- A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.20 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

- A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

3.21 HYPOTENTIAL TESTS:

- A. Primary cables shall be tested by a D.C. hypotential test prior to being energized. Each conductor shall be individually tested with all other conductors grounded. Terminations shall be properly corona suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable method. The hypotential test shall be applied in at least 8 equal increments until maximum voltage is reached. DC leakage current shall be recorded at each step after a constant stabilization time constraint with system charging decay. The test conductor shall be raised to test voltage and held for a total of 10 minutes. Readings of leakage current shall be recorded in 30 second intervals for the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter. The applied conductor test potential shall be reduced to zero and grounds applied for a period adequate to drain all insulation stored potential.

END OF SECTION 280000

**AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)**

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files, are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release 2025. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of \$75.00 per sheet, total of \$ _____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Jonesboro Cancer Clinic Renovation, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #01-24-0021, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP 2025. Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.
2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.
4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents ("Paper Documents"). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.
5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.
6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of \$100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of access control system work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is hereby defined to include back boxes and conduit (minimum 1-inch conduit) from each back box to within one inch (1") of cable tray or J-hook path above accessible corridor ceiling and a 12"x12"x6" junction box above each access-controlled door or pair of doors.
- B. The Owner shall purchase and install the access control system including processors, displays, low-voltage power supplies, data gathering panels, controllers, card readers, door position switches, request-to-exit devices, cards, keypads, and cable.
- C. Refer to Architectural Door Hardware specifications and schedule for information regarding coordination of locking devices and other associated hardware.
- D. The work of this section includes electrical raceways, boxes and fittings as specified in applicable Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods Sections, which are used to enclose access control system cabling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to applicable Division 26 sections for access control system conduit and back boxes.
- B. Coordinate conduit and box color requirements with the Owner and Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Coordinate exact details of rough-in with Owner for this Owner furnished and installed system. Plans show typical installation only.
- B. Coordinate with door hardware and locking devices.
- C. Coordinate with other electrical work, including 120VAC circuits to the devices, raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of access control system work with other work.
- D. Provide suitable pull-wire in each conduit and an insulated bushing on each conduit termination.
- E. Coordinate mounting heights for access control system with Owner and Architect prior to rough-in.

END OF SECTION 283100

SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of video surveillance system work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is hereby defined to include back boxes and conduit (minimum 1-inch conduit) from each back box to within one inch (1") of cable tray or J-hook path above accessible corridor ceiling.
- B. The Owner shall purchase and install the entire video surveillance system including the servers, primary power supplies, standby power supplies, PoE injectors, suppressors, cameras, network video recorders, storage media, video surveillance racks, patch panels, patch cords, keyboards, and displays and programming.
- C. Cabling for cameras will be provided, installed, and terminated by others.
- D. The work of this section includes electrical raceways, boxes and fittings as specified in applicable Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods Sections, which are used to enclose video surveillance system cabling.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to applicable Division 26 sections for video surveillance system conduit and back boxes.
- B. Coordinate conduit and box color requirements with the Owner and Architect.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Coordinate exact details of rough-in with Owner, for this Owner furnished and installed system. Plans show typical installation only.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including 120VAC circuits, raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of video surveillance system work with other work.
- C. Coordinate with Aiphone audio/video intercommunications.

- D. Provide suitable pull-wire in each conduit and an insulated bushing on each conduit termination.
- E. Coordinate mounting heights for video surveillance system with Owner and Architect prior to rough-in.

END OF SECTION 283000

SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This specification includes the furnishing, installation, connection, programming and testing of a complete, operational, acceptable and approved expansion to the existing Simplex 4100 fire alarm system.
- B. The Contractor shall be solely, completely and entirely responsible for any and all damage or failures of the existing fire alarm system during the entire course of the project. All repair costs required to restore full operation of the existing fire alarm system shall be borne by the contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall be solely, completely and entirely responsible for any and all costs associated with providing Interim Life Safety Measures acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, the Architect/Engineer and the Owner in the event that full and complete fire alarm protection cannot be maintained at any time during the entire course of the project.
- D. All fire alarm panels and components shall be UL listed by Underwriters Laboratories for their respective applications.
- E. The smoke detectors shall be UL listed specifically for use with the fire alarm control panel utilized for this project.
- F. All existing remote fire alarm annunciators shall be expanded or replaced in order to completely and fully annunciate the fire alarm system at each remote location a UL listed, code compliant manner.
- G. The installation of the fire alarm panel and components shall be accomplished in accordance with their respective UL listing.
- H. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code - 2019 edition, for Protected Premises Signaling Systems.
- I. The fire alarm system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- J. Work covered by this specification includes the furnishing of labor, equipment and materials for installation of the fire alarm system as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

- K. Fire stopping: Seal openings around pathway penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors and ceiling in accordance with Section 07 8400.
- L. The Fire Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:
 - 1. Operate fire alarm system detection and notification operations.
 - 2. Control and monitoring of door hold-open devices, fire suppression systems, emergency power systems, and other equipment as indicated in the drawings and specifications.
 - 3. The Fire Alarm System shall be connected to the Access Control in accordance with all applicable codes to unsecure all access controlled doors in the facility. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate all power requirements and connections with the Access Control Contractor.
 - 4. Any Ethernet or LAN connections that may be required by the Fire Alarm System shall be the responsibility of the Fire Alarm Contractor.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall provide and install all necessary components to furnish a complete, operational, acceptable, and approved fire alarm system.
- B. The system shall be designed so that each new initiation device circuit (IDC) and each new notification appliance circuit (NAC) shall be limited to 80% of its total capacity during the initial installation, thereby providing a 20% reserve capacity for modifications during installation or subsequent additions.
- C. Circuit Performance
 - 1. Signaling Line Circuits shall match existing.
 - 2. Initiating Device Circuits shall match existing.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits shall match existing.
 - 4. Pathway survivability shall match existing.
- D. The installing company shall employ National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Fire Alarm Technology Level III or higher certified technicians on site to guide the final check-out and to ensure the systems integrity.
- E. Fire Alarm contractor shall coordinate with Access Control contractor to unsecure all electrically secured doors upon receipt of general alarm fire condition.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. The fire alarm equipment for this project shall match existing.
- B. Being listed as an acceptable Manufacturer and Vendor in no way relieves obligation to provide all equipment and features in accordance with these specifications.
- C. The equipment and service provider shall be a nationally recognized company specializing in fire alarm and detection systems. This provider shall employ factory trained and NICET Level III certified technicians, and shall maintain a service organization within 100 miles of this project location. The equipment and service provider shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience in the fire protective signaling systems industry.

1.5 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this section.
- B. The work covered by this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections shall apply:
 - 1. Division 21 0000 Fire Suppression
 - 2. Division 23 0000 Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
 - 3. Division 26 0000 Electrical
 - 4. Division 27 0000 Communications
 - 5. Division 28 0000 Electronic Safety and Security
- C. Model Building Code
 - 1. 2021 Arkansas Fire Prevention Code
 - 2. Local and Municipal Codes
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
 - 2. NFPA 70 National Electric Code
 - 3. NFPA 90 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 2. UL 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 3. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - 4. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 5. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 - 6. UL 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
 - 7. UL 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 8. UL 1971 Visual Notification Appliances
- F. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.
- G. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings.
 - 1. Submittals shall be marked to show specific model numbers and configurations.
 - 2. Submittal shall include a complete bill-of-material that accurately identifies quantities of all devices and components.
 - 3. Submittal shall include technical data on conductors for all field circuits.

4. Provide standby (battery) power calculations for all control, monitoring, and alarm signaling equipment; notification appliance circuit voltage loss calculation for each circuit; and other functions supported by the fire alarm system. Battery calculations shall show compliance with the applicable standby and alarm duration capacity, measured in amp-hours (AH) and proof that the batteries can deliver that capacity at the expected current draw rates (amps).
 5. Submittal shall include a matrix that identifies specific back-box and rough-in requirements for all system components.
 6. Submittal shall include technical data on UL listed or FM Global Approved fire stopping system.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Shop drawings shall be submitted on sheets identical in size to the construction drawings.
 2. Diagrams for cable management system.
 3. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
 4. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with plans and specifications.
 5. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
 6. Provide power supply load calculations.
 7. Provide standby power calculations.
 8. Provide voltage drop calculations for each notification appliance circuit.
 9. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.
 10. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
1. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
 2. Manuals
 - a. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete operating and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s), including technical data sheets.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each device and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 3250, include the following:
1. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
 2. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.8 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be approved by manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.10 APPROVALS

- A. Every system component shall have proper listing from the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. The contractor shall obtain approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction for system layout prior to submitting drawing to the Engineer for approval.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Environmental Conditions:
 - 1. Store in temperature- and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 50 and 85 deg F, and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list; and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification, for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Mark packing list with the same designations assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules that are generated by software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article.
 - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Engineer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. The warranty period shall be one year from the dated of the written acceptance of the Work as stated in the Substantial Completion form and executed by the Engineer, Contractor and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide an expansion to the existing Simplex 4100 fire alarm system with fire alarm control panels, remote annunciators, initiating devices, notification appliances, monitoring circuits and control circuits as indicated on the drawings and as required for a complete, operational, acceptable, and approved fire alarm system.

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. Expand existing Simplex 4100 Fire Alarm Control Panel as required.
- B. General: Comply with UL 864, "Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems".

2.3 ALPHANUMERIC REMOTE FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Match existing.

2.4 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

- A. Match existing.

2.5 SPOT-TYPE SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Match existing.
- B. General: Comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Include the following features:

2.6 DUCT-TYPE SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Match existing.
 - 1. Where required provide a NEMA 4X weatherproof duct housing enclosure that shall provide for the circulation of conditioned air around the internally mounted addressable duct sensor housing to maintain the sensor housing at its rated temperature range. The housing shall be UL Listed to Standard 268A.
 - 2. Provide and install a duct-type smoke detector with control relay and remote test station at each smoke damper. Exact quantity and location of smoke dampers are shown on Mechanical sheets. Contractor shall review Mechanical sheets for exact quantity and location of all duct-type smoke detectors prior to submitting bid. Fire Alarm Contractor shall closely coordinate final location, physical mounting of duct-type smoke detector, and damper power connection to control relay with Mechanical Contractor and Electrical Contractor. It shall be the responsibility to provide interposing relays, if required for proper operation.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Match existing.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Match existing.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 STANDARD ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Visible/Only: Strobe shall be listed to UL 1971. Match existing.
- B. Audible/Visible: Combination Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. Match existing.
- C. Notification Appliance Circuit shall provide synchronization of strobes.
- D. Accessories: The contractor shall furnish any necessary accessories.

2.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment, and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approval agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the National Fire Alarm Code.
- B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.11 CONDUIT AND WIRE

- A. Methods
 - 1. Match existing.
- B. Conduit
 - 1. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.
 - 2. Cable must be separated from any conductors of power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, per NEC Article 760-29.
 - 3. Wiring for 24 volt DC control, alarm notification and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
 - 4. Conduit shall not enter the fire alarm control unit, or any other remotely mounted control unit equipment or back boxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the control unit manufacturer.

5. Conduit shall be 3/4-inch minimum.

C. Wire and Cable

1. All circuits that are required to have survivability from attack by fire by NFPA 72 shall be installed using acceptable means, methods and materials.
2. All wiring not installed in conduit shall be plenum rated.
3. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
4. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760) and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and signaling line circuits, and 14 AWG for notification appliance circuits.
5. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system and specifically for its intended application on this project.
6. All field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit, short circuit and ground fault.

D. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their use and purpose.

E. Power

1. Fire alarm control units shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the main power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire alarm control unit primary power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The control unit cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.
2. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate all power requirements with Electrical Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation personnel shall be supervised by persons who are qualified and experienced in the installation, inspection, and testing of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. Factory trained and certified personnel.
 2. National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm level II certified personnel.
 3. Personnel licensed or certified by state or local authority.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install an expansion to the existing Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes, and all other necessary material for a complete, operational, acceptable and approved system.
- B. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the plans and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas.
- D. All Fire Alarm control units, annunciators and devices shall be flush or semi-flush in finished areas.
- E. Water-Flow and Valve Supervisory Switches: Connect for each sprinkler valve required to be supervised.
- F. Install manual station with operating handle 48 inches above floor. Install wall mounted audible and visual notification appliances not less than 80 inches above floor to bottom of lens and not greater than 96 inches above floor to bottom of lens.
- G. Mount outlet box for electric door holder to withstand 80 pounds pulling force.
- H. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow switches, sprinkler valve tamper switches and duct smoke detectors.
- I. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.
- J. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to final finish on walls and floors. If the Architect deems it necessary to proceed prior to final finish on walls and floors the Fire Alarm Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage. Smoke detectors installed prior to final finish on walls and floors shall be thoroughly cleaned and tested after construction is complete.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work of this Section with other trades.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. System wiring shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC).
- C. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.

- D. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuits wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall be permitted to include, but shall not be limited to, individuals with the following qualifications:
 - 1. Factory trained and certified.
 - 2. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm certified.
 - 3. Certified by state or local authority.
- C. Pretesting: Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning devices.
- D. Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect equipment installation, interconnection with system devices, mounting locations, and mounting methods.
 - 2. Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- E. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
- F. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Use NFPA 72 Forms for documentation.
- G. Final Test, Record of Completion, and Certificate of Occupancy:
 - 1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy. Provide completed NFPA 72 Record of Completion form to Owner and AHJ.

3.6 TESTING

- A. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.
- B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

- C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the control unit.
- D. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.
- E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- G. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- H. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- I. Check presence, visibility and audibility at all alarm notification devices.
- J. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all smoke detectors.
- K. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the control unit and the correct activation of the control points.
- L. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures.
- M. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
- N. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Use NFPA 72 Forms for documentation.
- O. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy. Provide completed NFPA 72 Record of Completion form to Owner and AHJ.

3.7 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to demonstrate the system and train the Owner's personnel.
- B. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing and preventive maintenance of the system.
- C. Provide a minimum of eight (8) hours of training.
- D. Schedule training with Owner at least ten (10) days in advance.

END OF SECTION 283100